

Student's book - **Unit 1** - Life Choices – lesson 1

**Future Career** **المهنة المستقبلية**

**Key words**

Explore	يكتشف	To opt	يختار	Factors	عوامل	Designed	مصمم	Swayed	يتأثر
Confidence	ثقة	Aspire	يطمح	Process	عملية	Reveal	يكشف	Remuneration	تعويض
Clarity	وضوح	Misguided	ضلل	Aptitude	موهبة	Regarding	بما يتعلق	Value	قيمة
Highlight	يسلط الضوء	Burden	يثقل	Personality	شخصية	Interested in	مهتم بـ	Earnings	مدخرات
Agents	عوامل	Expectations	توقعات	Hence	لذلك . بالتالي	Desired	مرغوب	Utility workers	عمال المرافق

معظم وضوح و بثقة أكثر بنائيه و مستقبلهم لاكتشاف المقدرة يمتلكون الناس كل ليس  
 Not all people have the **ability** to explore their future and build it with more confidence and clarity. Most  
 أولادهم تطوير مهنة في كعوامل فعالة الوالدين دور تسلط الضوء على الدراسات  
**studies** have highlighted the **role** of parents as active agents in the career development of their children.  
 يطمحون أو يريدون أولادهم ما لكن عنها جيد يعرفون هم مهنة يختاروا ان أولادهم يريدون من الآباء  
 Parents want their children to opt for a career they know well about, but what their children want or **aspire**  
 اختيار في أولادهم ضلوا هم قالوا الآباء العديد من . مختلف كلياً يكون يصبحوا ان  
 to become can be **completely** different. Many parents said they had misguided their children into choosing a  
 قليلة هناك . بتوقعات غير حقيقية أولادنا نجبر لا ان المهم جدا من انه . اختيارهم من مهنة  
 career of their choice. It is very important not to **burden** our children with **unreal** expectations. There are a few  
 مرأة هي موهبة/كفاءة الطفل . عملية اختيار المهنة في أهمية عظيمة لها عوامل  
 factors that are of great **importance** in the career selection process. The child's **aptitude** is a **mirror** of his/her  
 المتعلقة المعلومات من الكثير يكشف يمكن اختبار الموهبة المصممة ، بالتالي . ضعفه و قوته شخصيته/ها  
 personality, strengths, and weaknesses. Hence, a designed aptitude test can reveal a lot of information regarding  
 العمل حياتك تمضي ان صعب جدا انه . اختيار المهنة معلومات جيدة اخذ على يساعد ان يمكن حيث بالطفل  
 the child that can help in taking a **well-informed** career **selection**. It is very difficult to spend your life working  
 ل بسهولة اجادها ينبغي المهنة المرغوبة باتجاه المؤدية الدورات . به مهتم غير انت مجال في  
 in a field that you are not interested in. **Courses** leading towards a desired career should be found easily for the  
 سهل جدا كان انه قالوا علماء النفس . مستقبلهم حول القرارات الصحيحة لاتخاذ تمكنهم لكي الشباب  
 young to enable them to make right decisions about their future. **Psychologists** said that it was very easy for a  
 المهنة من أكثر يختارون كانوا الأغلبية التي المهنة اختيار في الضغط الصديق ب يتأثر ان للطفل  
 child to get **swayed** by peer pressure into choosing a career that the majority was opting rather than the one  
 يتضمن للمهنة اجر/ التعويض المادي ، أهمية الأكثر يكون لا ينبغي رغم انه . لها/له الأفضل كانت التي  
 which was best for him/her. Although it should not be the most important, **remuneration** of a career holds  
 تزوده و طموحات الطفل تتطابق مع ينبغي ان ارباح العمل . القليل يكسب ان يحب لا أحد ، حياة الانسان في قيمة  
 value in one's life; nobody likes to earn little. A job's **earnings** should match the child's **aspirations** and provide  
 قمامة ، عمال المرافق : مجال كل في لمحترفين تحتاج المجتمعات الحديثة . بحياة مريحة مرضية  
 a **satisfying** comfortable life. Modern societies needs professionals in every field: utility workers, garbage  
 علاوة على ذلك . آخرون و اساتذة ، معلمون ، مهندسون ، أطباء ، ممرضات ، مزارعون ، جامعي  
 collectors, farmers, nurses, doctors, engineers, teachers, professors and many others. Furthermore,  
 أفكار ه/ها كل رفض عند الصحة العقلية الطفل على تأثير سلبي له ربما الاحباط  
**demotivation** might have a negative **impact** on the child's mental health when rejecting all of his/her ideas.  
 انه فيما إذا ليقرر الطفل يساعدوا ثم و المهنة حول المعلومات لجمع معا يعملوا يمكن الآباء  
 Parents can work together to gather information about a career and then help the child in deciding whether it is  
 لا نستطيع لكن ، يكونوا ممكن ما ل حد لا يوجد والمهن المستقبلية احلام لديهم الناس معظم . لا او مناسب  
**suitable** or not. Most people have dreams of future jobs and there's no limit to what this could be, but we can't  
 الارشادية و الانعكاس الذاتي عبر انه اخبرونا الباحثون . خيارات مهنتنا حول متأكدين تماما نكون  
 be **absolutely** certain about our career choices. **Researchers** told us that through **self-reflection** and **guided**  
 المهنة الصحيحة باتجاه طريق اوضح و قيمنا الجوهرية نجد سوف ، النشاطات  
 activities, we would find our **core** values and a clearer path towards the right career.



**Read the following text ,then choose the correct :**

**1 – According to the text, most parents ----- their children into choosing a career.**

- a- influence                      b- affect                      c- reject                      d- both a and b

**2- The ----- is the main factor which should be taken into consideration to decide a future career.**

- a- Parents experience                      b- peer pressure                      c- child's aptitude                      d- parents aptitude

**3- Children can find a clearer path towards the right career through -----**

- a- self- reflection                      b- guided activities                      c- self- rejection                      d- both a and b

**4- Discouragement might have a ----- effect on the child's mental health.**

- a- helpful                      b- positive                      c- negative                      d- good

**5- Parents play a/an ----- role in the career development of their children.**

- a- important                      b- negative                      c- small                      d- simple

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

- 1- Parents follow the right strategy when they choose their children's career (    )  
 2- Most people want to earn little (    )  
 3- It is wrong to burden our children with unreal expectations (    )  
 4- Demotivation might have a positive impact on the child's mental health (    )

**Read the text, then match the highlighted words with their meanings**

Meanings	highlighted words
1-Seek to attain a goal.	السعي لتحقيق الهدف Aspire طموح
2-load.	- يثقل ويجبر Burden يثقل
3-Natural ability or skill.	موهبة/كفاءة او مهارة Aptitude موهبة/كفاءة
4-Influenced.	تأثير Swayed تأثير
5-Money paid for work or services.	نقود تدفع لعمل خدمات Remuneration تعويض
6-Making someone less eager or willing to do their job.	يجعل الشخص اقل لهفة او رغبة للقيام بعملهم Demotivation احباط

**Choose the correct answer:**

**1-Seek to attain a goal.**

- a-Aspire    b-Burden    c-Aptitude    d-Remuneration

**2-Money paid for work or services.**

- a-Aspire    b-Burden    c-Aptitude    d-Remuneration

**3-Making someone less eager or willing to do their job.**

- a-Aspire    b-Burden    c-Aptitude    d-Demotivation

**4-Natural ability or skill.**

- a-Aspire    b-Burden    c-Aptitude    d-Remuneration

**Your future depends on what you do today. Whatever you decide to do, make sure it makes you happy.**

المستقبل يعتمد على ما تفعله اليوم. مهما قررت ان تفعل ، تأكد انه سيجعلك سعيد.



## Grammar :Unit 1- lesson 2

### الحاضر البسيط Simple Present

**Form:** Subject + Verb1 + Complement

**Adverbs:** often – always – usually – sometimes – every (period of time) – never (negative)  
Hardly – seldom – rarely –

**Auxiliary verbs:** don't – doesn't = with negative  
Do – does ...? = with question

**Example:** -He always helps his father in the shop.  
-He doesn't always help his father in the shop.  
-Does he always help his father in the shop?

**Additional reference:** will – in fact

**1. Suzan .....trying to pass her driving test but she fails every time.**

a-kept	b-keeps	c- keep	d-is keeping
--------	---------	---------	--------------

**2. Tropical storms often ..... in the Caribbean.**

a. occur	b. occurs	c. are occurring	d. have occurred
----------	-----------	------------------	------------------

**3. He .....often cruel to his dog.**

a-are	b- am	c-is	d-was
-------	-------	------	-------

**4- I ..... the Internet every day.**

a-am using	b-used	c-have used	d-use
------------	--------	-------------	-------

**5. In fact he.....brilliant at everything**

a-are	b- am	c-is	d-was
-------	-------	------	-------

**6- I will be fine in the interview as long as they..... me technical questions.**

a-aren't asking	b- haven't asked	c-didn't ask	d- don't ask
-----------------	------------------	--------------	--------------

**7-Can you tell me the report before we .....the meeting?**

a-are holding	b-hold	c-held	d-have held
---------------	--------	--------	-------------

**8- I'll text you before we .....off.**

a-had set	b-are setting	c-have set	d- set
-----------	---------------	------------	--------

**9-I'll hand in my notice for this job after I ..... the contract for my new one**

a-get	b-got	c-have get	d- gets
-------	-------	------------	---------

**10-The moment I ..... my results I'll phone you.**

a- receives	b- received	c- receive	d- have received
-------------	-------------	------------	------------------

**11-The train to the airport .....in 20 minutes.**

a-was leaving	b- left	c- leave	d- leaves
---------------	---------	----------	-----------

**12-I've got my schedule for the Japan trip. We ..... to Tokyo at 10 am on Monday.**

a- fly	b- are flying	c- have flown	d- flew
--------	---------------	---------------	---------

**13-The bus ..... until 7.30 in the evening**

a- doesn't arrive	b- hasn't arrived	c- didn't arrive	d- wasn't arriving
-------------------	-------------------	------------------	--------------------

**14-What time ..... tomorrow?**

a- has the meeting started	b- did the meeting start	c- does the meeting start	d- had the meeting started
----------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

**15-My exams .....on 27th June.**

a-was finished	b- finish	c- finished	d- finishes
----------------	-----------	-------------	-------------



### lesson 3

#### الحاضر المستمر

#### Present Continuous

**Form :** Subject + is, am , are + Verb-ing + Complement

He , she , it = is

We , you , they = are

I = am

**Adverbs :** at the moment , at the present , now , today , this ( period of time), still, this, these.

**Additional references :** look! – don't make noise – watch up!

**Example:** - We are working on a new project **this** month.

We are **not** working on a new project this month. -

**Are** you working on a new project this month? -

**1.I can't leave now. I..... for an important client.**

a- am waiting      b- wait      c- waited      d- waits

**2.Please don't make so much noise. I.....to work.**

a- was waiting      b- am trying      c- tried      d- has tried

**3. Look! Sami ..... an action movie on the TV.**

a- has watched      b- watches      c- watch      d-is watching

**4.Ted ..... a computer at the moment.**

a-used      b- is using      c- has used      d- was using

**5.The professor ..... his students the results of his research in the laboratory now**

a- is showing      b- show      c- shows      d-has shown

**6-..... hard at the moment?**

a- Are you working      b- Were you working      c- Did you work      d- Have you worked

**7- He .....a new job next week.**

a-starts      b-started      c-is starting      d-has started

#### Simple Present and Present Continuous

**Examples of state verbs** الأفعال الجامدة:

**الاعتقاد thought:** believe, **think**, agree, disagree, remember, forget, suppose, understand, know, recognize .

**المشاعر feelings:** like, love, hate, mind, prefer, want.

**الحواس senses:** feel, hear, **see**, smell, taste

**الملكية possessions:** **have**, own, belong,

**الوصف description:** appear, look, look like, resemble, seem, sound

**Think about** = يفكر = I am **thinking** **about** my exam right now.

**Have** = يتناول = I am having my lunch now.

**See** = يقابل – يزور = I am seeing my doctor now.

**1 I ..... a complete silence now while I am trying this experiment.**

a-wanted      b-am wanting      c-was wanting      d-want

**2. We .....Egypt.**

a- like      b-are liking      c-has liked      d-likes

**3-Everyone ..... a good time here now.**

a- has      b- is having      c- are having      d-were having

**4- What..... about now?**

a-do you think      b-did you think      c-were you thinking      d- are you thinking

Everyone, everything, everybody, someone, something, somebody = تعامل معاملة الاسم المفرد

## Workbook - Unit 1 - Life Choices – lesson 4

### A Learned Lesson is a Good Lesson

الدرس الذي نستفاد منه هو درس جيد

#### Key words

truth	الحقيقة	expectations	توقعات	apology	اعتذار
education	التعليم	optimism	التفاؤل	alternatives	بدائل
painful	مؤلم	monotonous	رتابة. ملل	priority	اولوية
acquired	مكتسب	confident	واثق	pursuit	يسعى
avoid	يتجنب	accomplishments	انجازات	Failure	فشل
experience	خبرة	inherits	يرث	humility	تواضع
trivial	تافه	vanity	غرور	give up	يستسلم
unpredictable	غير متوقع	tolerant	تسامح	generous	كريم

يمكن دروس يوجد هي الحقيقة لكن فقط بالمدارس محدود التعليم ان يعتقدون الناس معظم  
Most people think that **education** is limited to schools only, but the **truth** is that there are lessons that we can  
أحيانا دروس الحياة المدارس في تعلمنا تلك من أهمية أكثر تكون ربما هي و، الحياة من نتعلم فقط  
only learn from life, and they may be more important than those learnt at schools. Life lessons are sometimes  
نحن الآخرين تجارب من نستفاد يجب ان ، هذا نتجنب لكي و، اكتسابها قبل مؤلمة  
**painful** before they are **acquired**, and in order to **avoid** this, we must benefit from the **experiences** of others. We  
لأن . جهدنا و وقتنا نضيع الهامة غير بالأشياء التافهة الاهتمام الكثير نولي لا ينبغي  
shouldn't pay too much attention to the **trivial** things that are not important and waste our time and effort. Since  
بتفاؤل الحياة في جديد كل شيء نقابل و فقط التوقعات على نعيش لا يجب ، لا يمكن التنبؤ بها الحياة  
life is so **unpredictable**, we must not live on **expectations** only and meet everything new in life with **optimism**  
انا " كلمة من رتابة و ملل أكثر كلمة لا يوجد . تفكير إيجابي و "  
and positive thinking. There is no word more boring and **monotonous** than the word "I".  
كل انجازاتنا و انفسنا عن نتكلم يعني لا هذا لكن ، انفسنا من واثقين نكون يجب  
We must be **confident** of ourselves , but that doesn't mean we talk about ourselves and our **accomplishments** all  
من الدعم و الحب بدون لان مهمة أيضا العلاقات الإنسانية . الغرور يرث هذا لان ، الوقت  
the time, as this **inherits** **vanity**. Human relationships are also important because without love and support from  
الحياة في النجاح تحقق لن سوف و بالسعادة تشعر لن سوف ، الأصدقاء و العائلة  
family and friends, you will not feel happy and will not achieve success in life.  
يقدم شخص ما ان و ، حولك لمن الاعذار ابحت و متسامحا كن لذا ، أخطاء يرتكب بطبيعته الانسان  
Man by nature makes mistakes, so be **tolerant** and seek excuses for those around you, and if someone comes to  
ليس هناك . لأي احد حسد أي قلبك تحمل لا و توفقه لا اعتذار لك  
you with an **apology**, do not stop him, and do not carry in your heart any envy of anyone. There are no  
أولوية اجعلها و بصحتك اعتني . اشعة الشمس و الهواء النقي ، جيدا الاكل ، التدريب عن بدائل  
**alternatives** to exercising, eating well, fresh air and sunshine. Take care of your health and make it a **priority** for  
لكن ، المدة طول كم لا يهم ، النهاية في تنجح يجعلك سوف للنجاح السعي . حياتك لكل  
your entire life. The **pursuit** of success will make you succeed in the end, no matter how long the period is, but  
عظيم . حياتنا مجرى نصح كيف و التواضع يعلمنا انه . الحياة في معلم عظيم الفشل . بالمحاولة استمر  
keep trying. **Failure** is a great teacher in life. It teaches us **humility** and how to correct our course of life. A great  
عندما حتى . نجح حتى يستسلم لم لكن ، مرات عدة فشل هو . اديسون توماس مثال  
example is **Thomas Edison**. He failed many times, but he did not **give up** until he succeeded. Even when he  
هي شخص لكل القاعدة الذهبية . قال ، تجربته كل شيء نتائج على حصلت . شيء تعلم اديسون ، فشل  
failed, Edison learned something. 'I get results in everything I try,' he said. The golden rule for everybody is to  
ينسوهم لن سوف حولهم من حيث اثر مع الحياة يغادرون هم لذلك كريم و مفيد ، واثق صادق  
be honest, trustful, useful and **generous** so that they leave life with a trace that those around them will not forget  
about.



**Read the following text ,then choose the correct a ,b , c or d :**

**1. To avoid life's painful lessons.....**

- a- we must learn from our own experiences.
- b- we must learn from the experiences of others.
- c- we mustn't learn from life.
- d- we must ignore the experience of others.

**2. If someone comes to you with an apology, ..... him.**

- a- accept
- b- stop
- c- don't accept
- d- ignore

**3. We shouldn't use the word "I" because it -----**

- a- is very boring
- b- inherits vanity
- c- it teaches us humility
- d- both a and b

**4. We should be tolerant with others because.....**

- a- man makes mistake
- b- man doesn't make mistake
- c- a and b
- d- man likes nature

**5. When Edison failed during his life-----**

- a- he gave up before he succeeded.
- b- he surrendered
- c- he didn't give up until he succeeded
- d- he didn't succeed until he gave up

**6. To leave a memorable trace, you must be-----**

- a- honest and trustful
- b- useful and generous
- c- a and b
- d- dishonest and useless

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

1. The best life lessons can only be learnt at schools.( )
2. Silly things are important and teach us great lessons.( )
3. Being optimistic and positive leads to vanity.( )
4. Family plays an essential role in someone's success.( )
5. Taking care of our health increases our chance to achieve success.( )

**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1- Mark that something has been in a place.	Trace أثر
2- Not serious, important or valuable.	Trivial تافه
3- Too much pride in one's self.	Vanity عُزُور
4- Jealousy or desire for something which belongs to another person.	Envy يَحْسُد
5- Modesty.	Humility تَوَاضُع
6- Allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want.	Tolerant مُتَسَامِح

**Chose the correct answer:**

**1-Mark that something has been in a place.**

- a. Trivial
- b. Trace
- c. Tolerant
- d. Envy

**2-Jealousy or desire for something which belongs to another person.**

- a. Trivial
- b. Trace
- c. Tolerant
- d. Envy

**3-Not serious, important or valuable.**

- a. Trivial
- b. Trace
- c. Tolerant
- d. Envy

**4-Allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want.**

- a. Trivial
- b. Trace
- c. Tolerant
- d. Envy

**In the end we only regret the chances we didn't take.**

في النهاية نحن نندم على الفرص التي لم نستغلها



## Vocabulary: Unit 1 – lesson 5

### Phrasal Verbs الأفعال المركبة

Multi part verb	Arabic meaning	key words
Reach out to	يدعم- يساعد	Poor- فقير tired تعبان
Fit in with	يتأقلم مع	Workmates زملاء عمل - way of life - طرية حياة locals سكان محليين
Get into	مهتم ب	Writing- كتابة - yoga يوجا
Follow through	البدء ب – ينجز	Project مشروع - record سجل
Run into	يواجه- يتعرض	Problems مشاكل trouble- ورطة -difficulties صعوبات
keep up with	يواكب – يتابع	Research - بحوث - events احداث - news - اخبار

1- The rich have to ..... the poor

a- fit in with      b- follow through      c- get into      d- reach out to

2- She didn't really ..... her workmates in her previous job.

a- follow through      b- run into      c- keeping up with      d- fit in with

3- I ..... writing when I was a kid, and I never stopped loving it.

a- reach out to      b- got into      c- fit in with      d- run into

4-We've been talking about this project for a while, and it's time to .....

a- get into      b- reach out to      c- keep up with      d- follow through

5- If you ..... any trouble, just give me a call.

a- run into      b- keeping up with      c- get into      d- reach out to

6- A big part of my job is ..... the latest research in medical technology.

a- running into      b- getting into      c- keeping up with      d- fitting in with

7- Why should I change my habits to ..... their way of life?

a- fit in with      b- keep up with      c- get into      d- run into

8- You can always ..... me if you are feeling tired with your school work.

a- fit in with      b- reach out to      c- get into      d- run into

9- When I travelled to Spain, I tried hard to ..... the locals.

a- follow through      b- run into      c- get into      d- fit in with

10- The group had one successful song but failed to ..... with another hit record.

a- follow through      b- get into      c- keep up with      d- run into





## Vocabulary: Unit 1 – lesson 6

### الاشتقاق Derivations

<b>نهايات الاسماء Nouns endings</b> ty- ment- ion- ist- ship- ance- or- er- bol	reality- prosperity- variety- society- apology - biologist- specialist- tolerance- prediction -breath- accomplishment- election- employment- action- symbol- behavior-electricity - guidance- decisions- devotion- motivation- education -pain
<b>نهايات الصفات Adjectives endings</b> ous- al- ed- ic- ble- ful- less- ive- ant-ary	real- special- social- tolerant- predictable- prosperous- active- symbolic - various – electrical- painful

- 1- Everyone endeavors a great deal to make dreams a **(real- reality)**.
- 2- When I grow up, I want to be a**(biology- biologist)** to study all types of living things.
- 3- My elder brother is a**(special- specialist)** in designing artificial limbs.
- 4- Many people have more**(tolerant- tolerance)** than others when dealing with the young generation.
- 5- She hated to say the words for fear of causing **(pain/painful)** to him.
- 6- The airline company **(apologized/ apology)** to passengers for the delay.

#### أسماء سبقت بصفات

- 1- The situation is so uncertain that it is hard to make a confident**(predictable/prediction)**.
- 2- Gaining your boss confidence is really a great**(accomplish- accomplishment )**
- 3- Recently, Syria has undergone a lot of economic (prosperity-prosperous).
- 4- She was too young to vote in the national**(elect- election)**
- 5- In economics, voluntary**(employ- employment)** is unpaid.
- 6- Civil rights are secured by a positive government **(active, action)**.
- 7- Many colors are used in the national flag. Each has a specific**(symbolic- symbol)**
- 8- Civic**(behave- behavior)** is what citizens are expected to demonstrate in their daily lives.
9. We need to **(education/ educate)** people so that they understand the importance of a good and a healthy diet.

#### أسماء بعد حروف الجر

- 1- Tom was nearly out of **( breathe- breath )** when he reached that high point.
- 2- I'm surprised by the **(vary- variety)**of university departments that a high rank student can choose.
- 3- I went to a counselor for **(guide- guidance)** on my career.

#### اسم معطوف على اسم

- 1- Future **plans** and **(decide- decisions)** have a great importance in a person's life.
- 2- Patriotism is **love of** and **(devote- devotion)** to one's country.
- 3- A successful person is able to differentiate between fantasy and **(real- reality)**

#### بداية الجملة اسم

- 1- **(Motivation- Motivate)** is an essential factor for making any success in life.

#### صفات بعدها أسماء

- 1- Individuals have **(vary- various)** dreams in their day-to-day existence.
- 2- Very soon, **(electricity- electrical)** power will be supplied by underground cables.
- 3- Civil rights guarantee equal **( society, social )** opportunities
- 4- The necklace would be worth over SYP 500,000 at **(currently- current)** prices.
- 5 -Some citizens take an **(act- active)**role in the community.





## Unit 1 – lesson 7

### Phonetics

**Homophones** **الجناس** are words that have the same pronunciation but different meanings and spellings

كلمات تسبقها			كلمات تسبقها		
which	Way	طريقة	to	Weigh	يزن
Know	Whether	سواء، اذا	the	Weather	طقس
the	Road	طريق	cyclist	Rode	ركب
His/my	Son	ابن	the	Sun	شمس
At	Eight	رقم ثمانية	I only/	Ate	أكل
the	Right	يمين	to	Write	يكتب
shop	By	بواسطة	usually	Buy	يشترى
sit	Here	هنا	To/ could	Hear	يسمع
Hit the	brake	مكابح	would	Break	يكسر
Some	flour	طحين	a	flower	ورد
prison	cell	زناينة	you	sell	يبيع
one	Hour	ساعة	before	our	لنا
at	night	ليل	the	knight	فارس
a	sea	بحر	He	see	يرى

1-Which .....should we use to .....the goods?

a-way/way                      b-way / weigh                      c-weigh/way                      d-weigh/weigh

2-No one knows.....the .....will be fine tomorrow.

a- weather / weather                      b- whether / whether                      c- whether / weather                      d- weather / whether

3. I don't know ..... to bring a jacket or not. The .....looks unpredictable today.

a- weather / weather                      b- whether / whether                      c- whether / weather                      d- weather / whether

4-I wanted to sit.....to be able to .....the speech well.

a- hear / hear                      b-here / here                      c- hear / here                      d- here / hear

5. I wanted to sit....., so I could .....the singer performing without any distractions.

a- hear / hear                      b-here / here                      c- hear / here                      d- here / hear

6-The cyclist .....his bike and set off quickly on the .....

a- road / road                      b-rode / road                      c- rode / rode                      d- road / rode

7-The man is enjoying his time with his .....on the beach under the.....

a-son / sun                      b-sun / son                      c- son / son                      d-sun /sun

8. My ..... is 13 years old. He likes to spend time outside in the.....

a-son / sun                      b-sun / son                      c- son / son                      d-sun /sun

9-I only.....a sandwich at .....before I went to bed.

a- eight/ ate                      b-eight/ eight                      c- ate / ate                      d- ate / eight

10-The teacher asked the students to .....down the .....answer.

a- write / right                      b-write / write                      c- right / write                      d- right / right

11-We usually .....our food from a shop .....the corner.

a- buy / by                      b-by / buy                      c- buy / buy                      d- by / by

12- if she didn't hit the.....in time she would ..... the car's side mirror.

a- break / brake                      b-brake / brake                      c- break / break                      d- brake / break

13. If you ..... rotten food, you will get arrested and end up in a prison .....

- a- cell / sell                      b-cell / cell                      c- sell / cell                      d- sell / sell
14. To bake a .....-shaped **cake**, you'll need **some**.....
- a- **flower / flower**                      b-**flower / flour**                      c- **flour / flour**                      d- **flour / flower**
14. We have **one**..... before .....**appointment** with the real estate agent.
- a- **our / hour**                      b-**hour / our**                      c- **our / our**                      d- **hour / hour**
15. The..... is **on his way** to the cast**le**, but traveling **at**.....is very dangerous.
- a- **knight / night**                      b-**night / night**                      c- **night / knight**                      d- **knight / knight**
16. My little brother feels excited every time **he**.....a .....**turtle**.
- a- **seas / sees**                      b-**see / sea**                      c- **sees / sees**                      d- **sees / seas**

## Everyday English: Unit 1- lesson 8

### Giving Advice

اعطاء نصيحة Giving advice	تقبل نصيحة Accepting the advice	تردد وعدم التأكد Hesitation and Uncertainty
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If I were you....</li> <li>You'd better</li> <li>You should. ...</li> <li>Try to....</li> <li>Instead of... you can</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>That's true. I haven't thought about that before.</li> <li>OK. I can do that.</li> <li>Yes, you're right. I'll do that.</li> <li>Of course! I should've thought about that.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Maybe you're right, but.....</li> <li>-Well, you see.....</li> <li>-I'm not sure. Maybe I could.....</li> <li>-I haven't <u>made up my mind</u> yet</li> <li>-I'll have to think about that.</li> <li>-I don't know whether I could/Perhaps I can, It might work.</li> <li>-I don't know much about/ I'm not very good at /May not.</li> <li>-I can't decide yet.</li> </ul>

### 1-To give advice to your friend for being a heavy smoker you say.....

- a- Ok. I can't stop smoking                      b-Yes, you are right, I'll do that
- c-You had better quit smoking                      d-I'm not sure, maybe I could

### 2 -Your cousin who is travelling to England to study there. But he doesn't speak English well.

#### Give him some advice to improve his English.

- a- No I can't learn                      b-Yes, you are right, I'll do that
- c-Ok, I will learn                      d-If I were you , I would learn English

### 3-To accept advice. You say

- a- Yes, you're right. I'll do that                      b- I can't decide yet
- c- You should study                      d- I'm not sure

### 4-To Express Uncertainty You say

- a- Yes, you're right. I'll do that                      b- I can't decide yet
- c- I have made up my mind                      d- OK. I can do that

### 5. Your neighbor has got diabetes and he likes eating sweets. (Give advice)

- a- Ok. You must stop eating sweet                      b- You should eat more sweets
- c- You had better quit eating sweet                      d-I'm not sure, maybe I could

## Unit 1 – lesson 9

**Writing:**

In no more than 100 word write about one of this topics:

- A job you want after graduation.
- Your future career.
- A personal experience.
- An important decision that changed your life.
- Someone who has influenced you.
- A genius / A short biography

Since my childhood I love my grandfather . He was a successful and patient doctor who treated many patients for free. He was very famous doctor .People used to come to him from everywhere . In the past ,medicine was not very developed. Sometimes he treated difficult cases with alternative medicine . At that time, I failed my secondary exam in the first semester, but my grandfather encouraged me and I succeeded. I entered the medical school and decided to follow his footsteps and study medicine, but using modern technology. I graduated from medicine and now I am a cardiologist. I hope to succeed in my profession and present a medical project for the sake of humanity. I will never forget my grandfather's favor because he was and will always be my role model.

منذ طفولتي أحب جدي. لقد كان طبيباً ناجحاً وصبوراً يعالج المرضى مجاناً. كان طبيباً مشهوراً جداً ، يأتيه الناس من كل مكان ، في ذلك الوقت لم يكن الطب متطوراً جداً. في بعض الأحيان كان يعالج الحالات الصعبة بالطب البديل. في ذلك الوقت ، فشلت في امتحان الثانوية في الفصل الأول ، لكن جدي شجعني ونجحت. دخلت الكلية الطبية وقررت إتباع طريقه ودراسة الطب ، ولكن باستخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة. تخرجت من الطب والآن أنا طبيب قلب. أتمنى ان انجح في مهنتي وأقدم مشروعاً طبياً من أجل الإنسانية. لن أنسى أبداً فضل جدي لأنه كان وسيظل دائماً قدوتي.

Student's book - Unit 2 – lesson 1

**النجاح Success**

**Key words**

Perseverance	مثابرة	Execute	ينفذ	Jet	طائرة نفاثة
Sacrifice	تضحية	Ingredient	مكون . عنصر	action-oriented	ذو توجه عملي
Accomplish	ينجز	Crucial	مهم	Inspiration	الهام
Capabilities	قدرات	Experience	خبرة . تجربة	Perspiration	عمل . جهد
Essential	اساسي	Confidence	ثقة	Significant	مهم جدا
Committed	ملتزم	Discover	يكشف	Benefit	فائدة
Preparation	استعداد	Trigger	يحفز . يشغل	Definition	تعريف
Remind	يذكر	Inevitably	حتما . لا محال	Status	مكانة اجتماعية

-Opportunities don't happen. You create them." Chris Grosser

-Try not to become a man of success. Rather become a man of value." Albert Einstein

-The way to get started is to quit talking and begin doing." Walt Disney

-Success is walking from failure to failure with no loss of enthusiasm." Winston Churchill

ما حب ، كله ذلك من الأكثر و التضحية ، الدراسة ، التعلم ، المثابرة ، العمل المجد انه . مصادفة ليس النجاح  
Success is no accident. It is hard work, **perseverance**, learning, studying, **sacrifice** and most of all, love of what  
يعرفون الناس بعض . اهدافك تتجز ان يعني ، بالتعريف ، النجاح تفعل ان تتعلم او تعمل  
you are doing or learning to do. Success, by definition, means to **accomplish** your goals. Some people define  
الناس عديد من يعتقد أيضا انه . امكانيات الشخص و حالته او مكانته ، الغنى مثل بمقاييس النجاح  
success by **measures** such as wealth, position or status and one's **capabilities**. It is also believed by many people  
بعض هناك ، الواقع في . النجاح لك تشتري لا يمكن النقود ، حالات عدة في لكن ، غني يكون يجب الشخص الناجح ان  
That a successful person must be rich, but in many cases, money cannot buy you success. In fact, there are some  
يجب لكن شيء أساسي هدف تملك اهدافك بوضع البدء . ناجحين نكون تساعدنا التي عوامل  
factors which help us be successful. Start by setting your **goals**. Having a goal is an **essential** thing, but it should  
مذكراً و ملتزماً تبقى ان و امكانياتك تمدد يتطلب انه . قابل للتحقيق الذي هدف ذكي يكون  
be a smart goal which is **achievable**. It requires to **stretch** your capabilities and to stay **committed** and remind  
سيكون للنجاح سر واحد فقط هناك اذا ، أكثر خطوة واحدة . الطريق نهاية ليست ان نفسك  
yourself that it is not the end of the road. One step more, if there was only one **secret** to success, it would be  
أيضا التوقيت . صعوبة بأقل المهمة لتنجز موقع افضل في يضعك سوف انه . التحضير  
**preparation**. It will set you in the best position to **execute** the task with the least difficulty. Timing also is a  
الخبرة أو الإعادة عبر التوقيت الجيد للحصول الطريقة الوحيدة النجاح عنصر حاسم  
crucial **ingredient** to success. The only method of obtaining good timing is through **repetition** or experience.  
فرصة أعلى تملك التي بالمهام الصغيرة تبدأ يجب . ناجح يكون ان الثقة يحتاج الشخص . علاوة عن ذلك  
Furthermore, one needs **confidence** to be successful. He has to start with smaller tasks that have a higher chance  
يصبحوا و الثقة لينبوا أولادهم الشباب يساعدوا ينبغي على الآباء . الثقة لبناء للنجاح  
of success to build up confidence. Parents should help their young children to build up confidence and become  
يساعدوهم و أولادهم مواهب بعمر مبكر يكتشفوا ينبغي ان . حياتهم في سعاد و ناجحين  
Successful and happy in their life. They should discover at an early age the **talents** of their children and help  
تبدأ عندما . الافعال اعلى صوتا من الاقوال . اهتماماتهم و حاجاتهم يعتنوا و موهبتهم ينموا ان  
them to grow their gift and take care of their needs and **interests**. **Actions are louder than words**. When you take  
في من قبلك تأخذ خطوة كل . للنجاح تملك لا محالة سوف التي الأشياء أنواع كل تحفز انت ، بالعمل  
action, you **trigger** all kinds of things that will **inevitably** carry you to success. Every step taken by you in the  
لنكون . تتصرف حتى يحدث لا شيء . سرعة نفاثة الى اقرب يجلبك أهدافك و احلامك اتجاه  
direction of your dreams and goals brings you closer at **jet speed**. Nothing happens until you take action. To be  
ذو توجه عملي عالي هم الناس الناجحين الرفيعين كل . يفعل الناس الناجحين ما تعمل يجب انت ، ناجح  
successful, you have to do what successful people do. All highly successful people are highly action-oriented

هي النجاح لإنجاز القاعدة الذهبية " عمل . و الهام النجاح يقال . ناس .  
 people. It is said: "Success is 10 % **inspiration** and 90 % **perspiration**." The golden rule to achieve success is to  
 انت شيء ما حول سمعت أو قرأت . انت اذا . ذلك اعرف انا : كلمات خطيرة ثلاث هذه . التعلم تابع  
 keep learning. These are three dangerous words: "I **know that**." If you have read or heard about something, you  
 تعلم ان تكن . تعرف لا حينها ، تريد التي بالطريقة ناجح و غني لست اذا . تعرف لا انت  
 do not know. If you are not rich and successful the way you want, then you do not know. Become a 'learn it  
 لفاننتك تحدث لا الأشياء ان تعرف ان المهم انه . أخيرا تعرف كل شيء افضل من دائما  
all' rather than 'know it all'. Finally, it is **significant** to know that things do not just happen to your benefit by  
 مهم للفوز اللعب حيث اللعبة مثل الحياة . تحدث لتجعلها بجد تعمل يجب ان ،لوحدها  
 themselves; you must work hard to make them happen. Life is like a game in which playing to win matters  
 لا تخسر لكي اللعب من أكثر  
 more than playing not to lose.

**Read the following text ,then choose the correct answer :**

**1. Success is no accident because -----**

- a- it is hard working      b- it is easy to be successful      c- it doesn't need learning      d- both a and b

**2. ----- is the main factor which helps you to be successful.**

- a- poverty      b- laziness      c- depression      d- setting your goals

**3. ----- is the golden rule to achieve success.**

- a- to stop learning      b- to keep waiting      c- to keep learning      d- to keep watching

**4. The only way of obtaining good timing is.....**

- a- repetition      b- experience      c- a and b      d- laziness

**5. To be a successful man you need -----**

- a- inspiration      b- preparation      c- both a and b      d- none of them

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

- Success comes accidentally. (      )
- You shouldn't always say: "I know that." (      )
- Inspiration is more important than perspiration. (      )
- Things always happen to your benefit. (      )
- To be successful man, you have to learn from successful people. (      )

**Read the text, then match the highlighted words with their meanings**

Meanings	Highlighted words
1-Certain to happen and cannot be avoided	Inevitably لا محال
2- When you decide not to have something valuable in order to get something that is more important.	Sacrifice يضحي
3- To initiate or activate something	Trigger يحفز
4- Hard work	Perseverance مثابرة
5-Determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties	Inspiration الهام

**Choose the correct answer:**

**1-Certain to happen and cannot be avoided.**

- a-Sacrifice      b-Inevitably      c-Trigger      d- Inspiration

**2-To initiate or activate something.**

- a-Sacrifice      b-Inevitably      c-Trigger      d- Inspiration

**3-Determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties.**

- a-Sacrifice      b-Inevitably      c-Trigger      d- Inspiration

**Keep your chin up and keep going, you are the best.**

Workbook - Unit 2 - Success – lesson 2

Famous Failures Who Refused to Give up

اشهر الفشلة الذين رفضوا الاستسلام

Key words

Destructive	مدمر	Reporter	مراسل	logs	سجلات
Failure	فاشل	Proving	اثبات	Genius	عبقري
Consequences	نتائج	Eliminated	ازالة	Namesake	لقب
Realize	يدرك	Polytechnic	مهني	Bankrupt	افلاس
Stepping-stone	حجر اساس	Insurance	تأمين	Heartache	وجع القلب
Inventors	مخترعين	Mind-boggling	مربك للعقل	Fame	شهرة
Patents	براءة اختراع	Operating systems	نظام التشغيل	Turn upside down	راس على عقب
Commercially	تجاريا	Analyzed	تحليل	Infamous	سيء السمعة

بقلب صافيان الايمان نحافظ بجد نعمل عندما . الفشل حياتنا في اللحظات تدمير اكثر من واحد  
 One of the most **destructive** moments in our lives is **failure**. When we work hard and keep **faith** with clear heart  
 نحن عندما . حياتنا على نتائج سلبية له بالتاكيد سوف انه ، نفشل و شيء لننجز روح و  
 and soul to **accomplish** something and fail, it will surely have negative **consequences** for our lives. When we  
 ان يدركون لا الناس معظم ، على كل حال . الهوى في يخفي يبدو كل شيء . رأس على عقب تنقلب الحياة نفشل  
 fail, life **turns upside down**. Everything seems to disappear into thin air. However, most people don't **realize** that  
 عندما حياتنا عن أكثر نتعلم يمكن باننا يعرفون لا هم . النجاح نحو نقطة انطلاق بمثابة الفشل  
 failure acts as a **stepping-stone** towards success. They don't know that we can learn more about our lives when  
 حياتهم لإخفاقات كبيرة مرة تعرضوا الذين الأشخاص المشهورين العديد وجد ، التاريخ عبر . نفشل  
 we fail. Throughout history, there have been many famous people who had once greatest failures in their lives,  
 للقيمة الوصول قادرين كانوا و تجربتهم من التعلم استطاعوا لاحقا لكن  
 but later they could learn from their experience and were able to reach the top.  
 باسمه براءة اختراع ١٠٠ يمتلك . التاريخ في المخترعين شهرة الأكثر من واحد يعد اديسون توماس  
**Thomas Edison** is by far one of the most famous **inventors** in history. He holds 100 **patents** to his name.  
 مرة ١٠٠٠٠ أكثر فشل ، مصباح كهربائي قابل للتطبيق تجاريا ، اختراع محاولة عند ، مع على ذلك  
 However, when attempting to invent a **commercially**-viable electric light bulb, he failed over 10,000 times.  
 أنا . مرة ١٠٠٠٠ أفسل لم أنا ، قال فقط هو مرات عديدة بالفشل شعر كيف صحفي من سئل عندما  
 When asked by a **reporter** how it felt to fail so many times, he merely stated, "I have not failed 10,000 times. I  
 أنا عندما . تعمل لن سوف طريقة ١٠٠٠٠ تلك ان اثبات في نجحت قدانا ، مرة أفسل لم  
 have not failed once. I have succeeded in **proving** that those 10,000 ways will not work. When I have  
 الأعظم من واحد، أينشتاين البرت " تعمل سوف التي الطريقة اجد سوف ، تعمل لن التي الطرق أزلت  
**eliminated** the ways that will not work, I will find the way that will work." Albert Einstein, one of the greatest  
 السويسرية امتحان قبوله فشل أيضا هو . عمره سنوات اربع كان حتى يتكلم لم ، وقتنا في المفكرين  
 thinkers of our time, didn't speak until he was four-years old. He also failed his **entrance** exam to the Swiss  
 وقت حتى ، والده حتى و . بعمر سنة ١٦ زوريخ في الواقعة المدرسة المهنية الفيدرالية  
 Federal **Polytechnic** school located in Zurich at sixteen-years old. And, even his father, up until the time of his  
 في الواقع أينشتاين ، الكلية من تخرجه أخيرا بعد . فاشلا كبير ابنه اعتبر وفاته  
 death, **considered** his son to be a major failure. After eventually graduating from college, Einstein actually  
 أيضا ذلك في فشل هو لان فترة بعد استقال لكن ، كبائع تأمين عمل  
 worked as an **insurance** salesman, but quit after some time because he failed at that as well.  
 بالأب سيء السمعة المعروف و ، مليار ٨٠ دولار تقارب ثروة صافية محيرة للعقل جمع جيتس بيل  
**Bill Gates** has amassed a **mind-boggling** net worth of close to \$80 billion, and is known as the **infamous** father  
 و دوز مايكروسفت مثل أنظمة تشغيل لنا جلب . لبرمجة الحواسيب الشخصية الحديثة  
 of modern **personal-computing software**. He brought us **operating systems** such as Microsoft DOS and  
 على كل حال ، مثل عناوين شائعة للغاية جانب الى ، ويندوز  
 Windows, along with wildly-popular titles such as Microsoft Office's Word, Excel and PowerPoint. However,  
 فشلت سجلات المرور حلت التي ، تدعى شركته ، عمر سنة ١٧ عمر في  
 at the age of seventeen-years old, his company called, Traf-O-Data, which **analyzed** raw traffic logs, failed.

اشكال لنا جلب الذي العبقري المبدع ديزني والت

Walt Disney is the creative **genius** who brought us the likes of **Mickey Mouse**, Donald Duck and Snow White.

شركته الأولى . الإخفاقات العديد واجه لكنه تحمل الاسم نفسه شركة ديزني والت أنشأ

He created the Walt Disney Company after his own **namesake**. Yet, he faced many failures. His first company,

اخترع بعد ان الحزن من الكثير و لاحقا سنوات ٥ حتى يكن لم . أفلس

Laugh-O-Gram went **bankrupt**. It wasn't until 5 years later and plenty of **heartache** - after he created Mickey

الشهرة و النجاح من قدر ضئيل تجربة بدأ

Mouse - did he begin to experience a small amount of success and **fame**.

**Read the following text ,then choose the correct answer a,b,c or d :**

**1-The bad sides of failures that when we fail-----**

a- life turns upside down. B-Everything seems to disappear into thin air.

C- a and b d- we feel happy

**2-----said "I have not failed 10,000 times. I have not failed once.**

a- Disney b- Albert Einstein c- Gates d- Thomas Edison

**3. Einstein's father saw his son as -----**

a-a failure b- successful c-a fruitful d- a hard working

**4.----- brought us operating systems such as Microsoft DOS and Windows....**

a- Disney b- Albert Einstein c- Gates d- Thomas Edison

**5. Disney experienced a period of success.....**

a-when he created Mickey Mouse. b-when his first company Laugh-O-Gram went bankrupt.

c- a and b d- none of them

**6- When you work hard and fail, it will surely have ..... consequences for our lives.**

a-good b- bad c- great d- happy

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are true or false.**

1. Failure is good because it is a stepping-stone towards success. ( )

2. When Albert Einstein was 4 years old, he wasn't able to speak. ( )

3. Thomas Edison held 100 patents. ( )

**Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings below.**

The definitions	The words
1-Reduced to a state of financial ruins. خفضت إلى حالة من الدمار المالي	<b>Bankrupt</b> أفلس
2-Put an end to or get rid of something. وضع حد أو التخلص من شيء ما	<b>Eliminated</b> أزال
3-A means of guaranteeing protection or safety. وسيلة لضمان الحماية أو السلامة	<b>Insurance</b> تأمين
4-A means of progress or advancement. وسيلة للتقدم أو التطور	<b>Stepping-stone</b> نقطة انطلاق
5-Amazingly or confusingly large, great, etc. عظيم أو كبير بشكل مذهش أو مثير ، إلخ	<b>Mind-boggling</b> مربك للعقل
6-A special document that gives you the right to make something. وثيقة خاصة تمنحك الحق في عمل شيء ما	<b>Patents</b> براءة اختراع

**1. Their companies went ----- before they reached a great economic recovery.**

a- bankrupt b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- patent

**2. Failures are often considered a-----of success in all areas of life.**

a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- patent

**3. He obtained -----for inventing new things.**

a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- patent

**4. Throughout his career, he won a ----- fortune of billions of dollars.**

a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- mind boggling

**5. He retired after failing as a/an ----- employee.**

a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- mind boggling

**6. He ----- useless methods until he finally succeeded.**

a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- mind boggling

**He Who is not Courageous Enough to take risk will Accomplish nothing in life.**

من يخشى صعود الجبل يعيش طول العمر في الحفر



## Vocabulary: Unit 2 – lesson 3

### المصطلحات Idioms

#### Success Idioms

Idioms	Meaning	key words
Back the wrong horse	يدعم الشخص الفاشل	Pick يختار -wrong خاطئ -lose يخسر
Ace a test	يحقق أعلى علامة في اختبار	Party حفلة -study يدرس
Join the ranks of	ينضم الى مجموعة او منظمة	Unemployed بطالة -nations امم
On a roll	متواصل النجاح والحظ الجيد	Team فريق -game لعبة
To be dead in the water	غير قادر على تحقيق النجاح	Project مشروع -dream حلم

1-His efforts didn't work at all; his **project** will be.....in the future.

a- dead in the water      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

2-"If you ....., you can go to the **party**," said her parents.

a-dead in the water      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

3-I think we are.....our **team** has won ten out of our twelve matches this season.

a-dead in the water      b- joining the ranks of      c-on a roll      d- ace a test

4-Don't ..... I think he will lose the match.

a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

5-Thousands of young people.....the **unemployed** each summer when they leave school.

a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

7-In a few years, our country should be able to ..... the world's most **developed nations**.

a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

8-I think you're supporting the **wrong** person. You shouldn't .....

a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

10. If you **study** hard enough, you will be able to..... with no troubles.

a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

11. You really .....when you **picked** that swimmer to win the race.

a- backed the wrong horse      b- joined the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

12. My dream of going to Cambridge University .....

a- dead in the water      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

13. This is our fifth win in the game! We are .....

a-backing the wrong horse      b- joining the ranks of      c-on a roll      d- dead in the water

## Unit 2 – lesson 4

### Pronunciation

#### (ED)

/t/	/id/	/d/
Verbs ending in a voiceless sound /p /, /f /, /k /, /s /, / sh / ch /	Verbs ending in sounds /d/ /t/	Verbs ending in other sounds
helped missed finished asked talked washed matched passed dressed	painted needed started educated connected recorded wanted ended reminded	believed ordered realized screamed improved phoned called

1-(ed) in all these verb is pronounced /d/ except:

a-phoned	b- ordered	c- talked	d-improved
----------	------------	-----------	------------

2-The (ed) in the word (ended ) is pronounced:

a-/it/	b-/t/	c-/d/	d-/id/
--------	-------	-------	--------

3. The (ed) in the word (phoned ) is pronounced:

a-/it/	b-/t/	c-/d/	d-/id/
--------	-------	-------	--------

4.The (ed) in the word (washed) is pronounced:

a-/it/	b-/t/	c-/d/	d-/id/
--------	-------	-------	--------

5.The (ed) in the word (passed ) is pronounced:

a-/it/	b-/t/	c-/d/	d-/id/
--------	-------	-------	--------

6.The (ed) in the word (wanted ) is pronounced:

a-/it/	b-/t/	c-/d/	d-/id/
--------	-------	-------	--------

7.The (ed) in the word (ordered ) is pronounced:

a-/it/	b-/t/	c-/d/	d-/id/
--------	-------	-------	--------

8.The (ed) in the word (helped ) is pronounced:

a-/it/	b-/t/	c-/d/	d-/id/
--------	-------	-------	--------

9. The verb that has the final/id/ is. / دورة /

a-painted	b-talked	c-asked	d-phoned
-----------	----------	---------	----------

10.The verb that has the final/id/ is. / دورة /

a-screamed	b-believed	c-asked	d-reminded
------------	------------	---------	------------

11-The verb that has the final/ t / is. / دورة /

a-screamed	b-believed	c-finished	d-reminded
------------	------------	------------	------------

## Unit 2 – lesson 5

### Grammar:

### الحاضر التام Present Perfect

**Form :** Subject + have, has + Verb3 + Complement

**I , we , you , they** = have + V3

**He , she , it** = has + V3

**Adverbs :** just , for , since , already , so far , yet( at the end of question and negative) , ever( question), Recently , recent , before.

**Additional references:** How long ( question), Why are you crying?, I can't phone for .... , Over the years.. nowadays , How many times .....?,

**Example :** - I have just finished my homework.  
- I have **not** finished my homework **yet**.  
- **Have** you **ever** finished your homework?

- I ..... Sami **for months**. How is he?  
a- haven't seen      b- hadn't seen      c- didn't see      d- don't see
- .....you **ever** won a competition?  
a- Do      b- Have      c- Did      d- Will
- How long**.....your computer?  
a- do you have      b- did you have      c- are you having      d- have you had
- I..... it **for at least three years**. Maybe longer.  
a- am having      b- have      c- have had      d- had
- I .....**just bought a new car**.  
a- has      b- have      c- did      d- will
- We ..... friends **for more than ten years**.  
a- are      b- were      c- have been      d- has been
- .....**to Canada before**?  
a- Have you been      b- Do you go      c- Did you go      d- Will you be
- I ..... **to the conclusion that nowadays nobody cares about anything**.  
a- came      b- will come      c- come      d- have come
- How long**..... here?  
a- were you      b- are you      c- have you been      d- will you be
- Ahlam Mestaghanmi ..... **some of the best novels in recent years**.  
a- writes      b- wrote      c- has written      d- had written
- How many times**.....**your house broken into**?  
a- have you had      b- do you have      c- did you have      d- are you having
- I **can't phone for an ambulance** – I ..... **my mobile**.  
a. loses      b. have lost      c. has lost      d. lost
- In **recent years**, Syria ..... **this new technology to facilitate public services for its citizens**.  
a- adopt      b- adopted      c- have adopted      d- has adopted
- Why are you crying?** Because my brother ..... **an accident**.  
a- has      b- had      c- has had      d- have had
- Over the years**, technology ..... **a significant role in developing the medical science**.  
a- plays      b- played      c- has played      d- have played
- We ..... **anything yet**.  
a- haven't decided      b- didn't decide      c- hasn't decided      d- won't decide

## Unit 2 – lesson 6

### الحاضر التام المستمر Present Perfect Continuous

**Form :** Subject + have , has + **been** + Verb-ing + Complement

**Adverbs :** **all** , **for** (period of time) **now**, for almost..... , **look** ( adjective)

**Example :** - I have been studying all the day.  
- I have **not** been studying all the day.  
- **Have** you been studying all the day?

**1-I.....all night.**

a- don't sleep	b- haven't been sleeping	c-haven't been slept	d-did not sleep
----------------	--------------------------	----------------------	-----------------

**2. She ..... on that manuscript for two years now.**

a- works	b- worked	c-has been working	d-work
----------	-----------	--------------------	--------

**3.I .....for almost an hour.**

a-have been queuing	b-has queued	c- queue	d- had queued
---------------------	--------------	----------	---------------

**4-Rachel, why are your hands so soft? Because I .....the washing-up.**

a-do	b- did	c- had done	d-have been doing
------	--------	-------------	-------------------

**5-Rachel, you look tired. Yes, I ..... the grass.**

a-have been cutting	b- cut	c-cuts	d- had cut
---------------------	--------	--------	------------

**6-Tom, your hands are very cold. Yes, I ..... the fridge.**

a-have been defrosting	b- defrost	c- defrosted	d- had defrosted
------------------------	------------	--------------	------------------

**7-Why are your eyes red, Mike? Because I ..... onions.**

a-have been peeling	b- peel	c-peeled	d-had peeled
---------------------	---------	----------	--------------

**8. I ..... here all afternoon.**

a-have sit	b- sat	c-sit	d-have been sitting
------------	--------	-------	---------------------

## Grammar -Unit 2 – lesson 7

### الماضي البسيط Simple Past

Form :

Subject + Verb 2 + Complement

Regular verbs end with ed

= work – worked , visit – visited

Irregular verbs ( keep in mind)

= buy – bought , take – took

Auxiliary verbs : did not + verb 1.....( negative)

Did + verb1..... + ? ( question)

Adverbs : yesterday , ago , last ( period of time ) , in 1999 , that day , that time , when.

Example: - We played basketball yesterday.

- We did not play basketball yesterday.

- Did you play basketball yesterday ?

-

1. I ..... Jack last night.

a- see	b- saw	c- have seen	d- will see
--------	--------	--------------	-------------

2. I .....a writing competition in 2006.

a- won	b- win	c- have won	d- will win
--------	--------	-------------	-------------

3. A few weeks ago, a woman ..... to report a robbery at her house.

a- calls	b- called	c- has called	d- was calling
----------	-----------	---------------	----------------

4. I and my husband.....at home on that day.

a- are staying	b- stayed	c- stay	d- have stayed
----------------	-----------	---------	----------------

5. I .....there last year.

a- went	b- go	c- am going	d- have been going
---------	-------	-------------	--------------------

6. At the age of 24, Gandhi .....to South Africa.

a- moves	b- moved	c- was moving	d- has been moving
----------	----------	---------------	--------------------

7. The biggest turning point in young Gandhi’s life ..... on June 7, 1893.

a- was	b- is	c- has been	d- were
--------	-------	-------------	---------

8. At that time, India .....a part of the British Empire.

a- was	b- is	c- has been	d- were
--------	-------	-------------	---------

9. The Syrian Nationality Law ..... enacted in 1969, by Legislative Decree 276.

a- was	b- is	c- has been	d- had
--------	-------	-------------	--------

10. In the 1990s, the new concept of "intelligent agent" .....

a- emerged	b- emerges	c- has emerged	d- has been emerging
------------	------------	----------------	----------------------

11. I always..... the TV news when I lived abroad.

a. watched	b. am watching	c. have watched	d. will watch
------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

12- Jack is your best friend. .... him when you were at university?

a- do you meet	b- will you meet	c- did you meet	d- have you met
----------------	------------------	-----------------	-----------------

13- Anna ..... her exam last year.

a. passes	b. passed	c. will pass	d. has passed
-----------	-----------	--------------	---------------



## Writing:

**1-Write a composition of no more than 100 words about a personal experience in which you failed but then you could achieve your target.(p.26.St)**

**-Write about a personal experience in which you have made an important decision that changed your life (p.12.Act)**

Most people have dreams of future jobs. I have always wanted to be a doctor, so I decided to study hard and do my best to make this dream a reality . At the beginning, I have faced many personal challenges while I was trying to achieve my goal to be a doctor. For example, to be a good doctor requires patience and studying hard for long time, so I failed many times. However, I didn't give up and I told myself "Success is walking from failure to failure with no loss of **enthusiasm**." At the end I could make it and achieved my dream, I am so happy now.

Finally, the pursuit of success will make you succeed at the end, no matter how long the period it takes, keep trying and you will make it.

## Tenses Revision

### Past Continuous-Simple past

● حدث كان مستمر بالماضي

● حدث كان مستمرا بالماضي عندما قطعه حدث آخر

**When** + V2 , Ving = When they came I was reading. = When they came I went out.

**While** + Ving , V2 = While she was cooking I came in. = While she was cooking I was studying.

**As** + Ving , V2 = As they were playing it rained. = As they were working I was playing.

**I / He / She /It** + was + Ving / **We/You/They** + were + Ving

**1.Did anything happen while you.....TV?**

a- are watching	b- watch	c- were watching	d- watched
-----------------	----------	------------------	------------

**2. It happened at four in the afternoon when she..... news on TV.**

a- watches	b- is watching	c- were watching	d- was watching
------------	----------------	------------------	-----------------

**3.What .....when your husband came home?**

a- were you doing	b- are you doing	c- do you do	d- did you do
-------------------	------------------	--------------	---------------

**4.I was preparing lunch when he.....**

a- has been coming	b- has come	c- came	d- was coming
--------------------	-------------	---------	---------------

**5.We noticed that she .....!**

a- cries	b- has cried	c- was crying	d- is crying
----------	--------------	---------------	--------------

**6. She hurt her back while she ..... in the garden.**

a. is working	b. was working	c. has worked	d. had worked
---------------	----------------	---------------	---------------

**7. As I was sleeping at night, my mobile phone .....**

a- rings	b- is ringing	c- rang	d- was ringing
----------	---------------	---------	----------------

**8. While I was writing my job, the electricity .....out.**

a- went	b- go	c- is going	d- goes
---------	-------	-------------	---------

**9.The teacher was asking us a very difficult question when the school bell.....**

a- rings	b- is ringing	c- rang	d- has rung
----------	---------------	---------	-------------

**10. The robbery happened at four o'clock while they .....**

a- were sleeping	b- sleep	c- are sleeping	d- slept
------------------	----------	-----------------	----------

**11. While we were getting ready to go out, the rain suddenly .....**

a-stop	b- is stopping	c- stops	d- stopped
--------	----------------	----------	------------



### Past Perfect-Simple past

• للتحدث عن حدثين في الماضي أحدهما وقع قبل الآخر ، الاول يكون بالماضي التام والثاني بالماضي البسيط.

Subject + had + V3	/	Subject + V2
before – after – by the time –because – First - ( V2 + that) - wonder		

<b>1. The lecture .....by the time they got there</b>			
a-had started	b-starts	c-is starting	d-were starting
<b>2. They went on a big tour of Britain. First, they ..... in London for a few days.</b>			
a-has stayed	b-stays	c-had stayed	d-are staying
<b>3. When I heard the noise at the window, I knew that someone ..... to break into the house.</b>			
a-had tried	b-tries	c-has been trying	d- is trying
<b>4-I felt annoyed that they ..... for me.</b>			
a-don't wait	b-haven't waited	c-hadn't waited	d-will not waited
<b>5.I knew her because I ..... her several times.</b>			
a- visited	b- had visited	c-am visiting	d- have been visiting
<b>6. When she came into the room, the burglar.....</b>			
a-had already left	b-already left	c-already leaves	d-already leave
<b>7. I didn't watch the program about hurricanes on TV last night, because I..... a similar program.</b>			
a. had already seen	b. was already seen	. have already seen	c d. already saw
<b>8. Only after he had visited me, he .....to London to study.</b>			
a-travel	b-travels	c- travelled	d-had travelled
<b>9- I wonder what ..... while I was away.</b>			
a-had happened	b- happened	c- has happened	d- is happing

### Past Perfect Continuous

• للتحدث عن حدثين في الماضي أحدهما وقع قبل الآخر والاقدم كان مستمرًا.

<b>Form :</b> Subject + Had + been + Verb-ing + Complement
--

For / when / since / until + past (v2)	because	Had been + V ing
--	---------	------------------

<b>1.The program that was stopped .....well since 1945.</b>			
a. had been working	b. have worked	c. works	d-has been working
<b>2.I looked terrible when I saw Joe last night because I ..... for over an hour and I was exhausted.</b>			
a. have been running	b. has been running	c. had been running	d-ran
<b>3. I assumed you .....for the repairs until the end of last year.</b>			
a. paid	b. have been paying	c. are paying	d- had been paying
<b>4. They .....for three hours when the storm suddenly broke.</b>			
a. had been running	b. have been running	c-are running	d-run
<b>5. Times were hard and the family ..... for some time.</b>			
a- have been struggling	b. struggles	c- had been struggling	d-has been struggling
<b>6- She ..... as a waitress for three years when he met her.</b>			
a. had been working	b. have worked	c. works	d-has been working

Student's book - Unit 3 - Medicine – lesson 1

تاريخ الطب History of Medicine

( 1 )

Key words

approach	منهج . طريقة	sickness	مرض	empirical	تجريبي
illnesses	امراض	herbs	اعشاب	superstitions	خرافي
diseases	اوبئة	Mesopotamia	بلاد ما بين النهرين	remedies	علاجات
medieval	القرون الوسطى	mythological	اسطوري	purging	تطهير
came about	ظهرت	attribute	ينسب	inflammation	التهاب
authors	مؤلفين	supernatural	خارق للعادة	wise people	حكماء
consecutive	متعاقب . متتابع	patients	مرضى	priests	كهنة
cure	يعالج	temples	معابد	bleeding	نزف

للأمراض منهجهم في آراء مختلفة طورت ثقافات و مجتمعات متنوعة ، التاريخ عبر  
**Throughout** history, various societies and cultures have developed different views in their approach to illnesses and diseases. One of the most important periods in the development of medicine at all, especially medieval and diseases. The Arab medicine, which lasted from the 9th to the 13th century, is called “the Golden Age of Arabic Medicine”. The books of Arabic science that **came about** in this period are not only by Muslim authors, because Arab civilization is the result of **consecutive** and continuous **efforts** of various **nations**, regardless of the religion, race and colour of the skin, **who** lived and produced in the Arab region In **ancient times**, people used to cure sickness by using plants, herbs and other **materials**. In countries such as Egypt, Greece, Rome, **Mesopotamia**, India and China, medicine was **magical** and **mythological** and diseases were attributed **mostly** to the **supernatural forces**. Thus, before hospitals developed, patients were treated mostly in temples. The practice of medicine during the Middle Ages was **empirical**; it focused mainly on curing illnesses rather than discovering their causes. At that time, cures continued to be a **mixture** of superstitions, religion, **herbal remedies**, bleeding and **purging**; people were bled to **reduce inflammation** which was then thought to be the **root** of all diseases. Moreover, medical schools were **established**, but most people never saw a doctor because of the high-cost **treatments**. Instead, people were treated by local wise people who were skilled in the use of **herbs**, or by priests, or **barbers**.

**Choose the correct answer a , b , c or d :**

**1-Ancient people tend to treat their patients in temples because -----**

- a-of high cost treatments in hospitals.
- b-Physicians were looking for new discoveries.
- c-there were no hospitals.
- d-plants and herbs weren't available.

**2-Most medieval people didn't visit medical schools to receive treatment because -----**

- a-the use of radiation.
- b-the rapid advance of technology.
- c-the new biological treatments.
- d-the High- cost treatment.

**3- In the middle ages, most patients were treated -----**

- a- by local wise people
- b- by priests
- c- by barbers
- d- all answers are correct

**4- In ancient times, medicine in Egypt and Mesopotamia was related to -----**

- A- germs and mythology
- b- magic and mythology
- c- magic and germs
- d- none

**5- Physicians used bleeding as a successful remedy to-----**

- A- reduce inflammation
- b- fight the supernatural forces
- c- to increase inflammation
- d- none

Meanings	Highlighted words
1- A response of body tissues to injury of the body. استجابة انسجة الجسم لإصابة في الجسم	<b>Inflammation</b> التهاب
2-Making somebody healthy and clean of bad thoughts. يجعل شخص ما صحي و نظيف من أفكار سيئة	<b>Purging</b> تطهير
3- Connected with ancient myths or stories. متعلق ب اساطير وقصص قديمة	<b>Mythological</b> اسطوري
4- Based on experience rather than ideas. يعتمد على التجربة اكثر من الافكار	<b>Empirical</b> تجريبي
5- Following one another without any interruptions. يتبع واحد الاخر دون توقف	<b>Consecutive</b> متعاقب
6- Medicines or treatment that cure a disease. الادوية او العقاقير التي تعالج المرض	<b>Remedies</b> علاجات

**Choose the correct answer:**

**1-A response of body tissues to injury of the body.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**2-Making somebody healthy and clean of bad thoughts.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**3-Connected with ancient myths or stories.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**4-Based on experience rather than ideas.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**5-Following one another without any interruptions.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c- Consecutive
- d-Empirical

**6-Medicines or treatment that cure a disease.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c- Remedies
- d-Empirical

## Student's book – Unit 3 – Medicine- lesson 2

### History of Medicine

#### تاريخ الطب

( 2 )

#### Key words

Groundbreaking	رائدة	Respectable	محترم	booklet	كتيب
Vaccination	لقاح	Antibiotics	مضادات حيوية	Subsequently	بعد ذلك
Anatomy	علم التشريح	Chemistry	الكيمياء	Extracted	استخرج
Surgery	جراحة	Genetics	وراثي	Prescribed	وصف
Microbiology	علم الاحياء المجهرى	Radiography	التصوير الشعاعي	Formulated	تمت صياغته
Emerge	يظهر	Contribution	اسهام	Therapist	اخصائي معالجة
Physicians	اطباء	Pharmacy	صيدلية	Microscopy	فحص مجهرى
Nursing	التمريض	Drugs	ادوية	Ailment	وعكة صحية

الانسان ، التلقيح ، مثل تطورات رائدة شهد الطب القرن ١٦ حوالي

Around the 16th century, medicine **witnessed** groundbreaking developments such as vaccination, human لذلك و القرن ١٨ أواخر في بالظهور بدا الطب الحديث . علم الاحياء المجهرى و الجراحة ، علم تشريح **anatomy**, surgery and microbiology. Modern medicine started to emerge in the late 18th century and therefore, في الثورة الصناعية بعد خصوصا ، الآلات و الأدوات الطبية تطورات عديدة كان هناك there were many **improvements** on **medical tools** and machines, especially after the **Industrial Revolution**. In the النظافة على بالحفاظ التركيز بدأت المشافي و بالجراثيم تسبب كانت الامراض بان تعلموا الأطباء 1800s, physicians learned that illnesses were caused by **germs** and hospitals began to focus on keeping clean to كان القرن ٢٠ .كعمل محترم يعتقد به اصبح التمريض ، كنتيجة . بعيدة الجراثيم لتبقى keep germs away. As a result, nursing came to be thought of as a respectable job. The 20th century was علم الوراثة ، الكيمياء في التطور بالإضافة كالمضادات الحيوية مثل بالعلاجات البيولوجية الجديدة التشخيص **characterized** by new biological treatments such as **antibiotics** in addition to advancement in chemistry, genetics المنطق من انه . الصيدلة تطور في اسهام عظيم له الطب العربي . التصوير الاشعاعي and radiography. Arabic medicine has made a major contribution to the development of pharmacy. It is logical في عنها كتبوا هم . مرضاهم علاج طرق عن يبحثون بينما ادوية جديدة يكتشفوا ان للأطباء for doctors to **discover** new drugs while **looking for** ways to treat their patients. They wrote about them in الأدوية شهرة الأقل و الجيدة ، بعد ذلك . المجربات يدعى المرض تاريخ حول كتيبات booklets about the history of the disease called “**al-Mujarrabat**”. Subsequently, good and **lesser known** drugs التأثير الدقيق ليحددوا ادوية البسيط يستخدموا حاولوا الأطباء . منه تستخرج كانت were extracted from it. Physicians have tried to use simple medicines to **determine** the exact effect of the هم التي الأدوية ركبوا و وصفوا الأطباء بعض ، مع ذلك المرض في للعناصر الداخلة entered component into the disease. Still, some doctors have prescribed and combined the medicine that they الفنيين و معالجين الفيزيائيين ، الممرضين ، الأطباء حول فقط ليست العناية الصحية اليوم . صاغوه بأنفسهم Themselves formulated .Today **healthcare** isn't just about doctors; nurses, physical **therapists** and **technicians** are يشخص الطب الحديث بصحة الناس ليبقي يساعد الذي نظام عناية صحية كبير من جزء الكل all part of a large health care system that helps to keep people healthy. Modern medicine is characterized by باستخدام الداء او المرض على الكشف في التحليل و البحث ، الفحص المجهرى الاشعة استخدام ، الجراحين surgeries, the use of radiation, microscopy, research and analysis in the **detection** of disease or ailment by using يستمر سوف الطب ان المؤكد من ، التكنولوجيا التطور السريع بفضل . الأدوات التكنولوجية الحديثة modern technological tools. Due to the rapid advance of technology, it is certain that medicine will continue to التطور develop.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d :**

- 1- **Al Mujarrabat was a book by Arab doctors about the history of -----**  
a-disease      b- the healthcare      c- the technological tools      d- medical schools
- 2- **Medicine will continue to develop as a result of -----**  
a-rapid advance of magic.      b- the rapid advance of supernatural forces.  
c-the rapid advance of technology.      d- the rapid advance of herbal remedies.
- 3- **Modern medicine is characterized by -----**  
a-surgeries      b- radiation      c- microscopy      d- all answers
- 4- **Arabic medicine has made a major contribution to the development of -----**  
a-industry      b- science      c- literacy      d- pharmacy
- 5- **Industrial revolution contributed ----- to medicine.**  
a-medical tools and machines      b- antibiotics      c- genetics      d- radiography

Meanings	Highlighted words
1- People who have been trained to give a particular form of treatment for physical or mental illness الناس الذين يتدربون لإعطاء نوع محدد من العلاج لمرض جسدي أو عقلي	<b>Therapists</b> المعالجين
2- The scientific study of the structure of the body الدراسة العلمية لتكوين الجسد	<b>Anatomy</b> علم تشريح
3- A medicine or chemical that can destroy harmful bacteria in the body or limit their growth دواء أو مادة كيميائية يمكنها تدمير البكتيريا الضارة في الجسم أو الحد من نموها	<b>Antibiotics</b> مضاد حيوي

**Choose the correct answer:**

- 1- **People who have been trained to give a particular form of treatment for physical or mental illness.**  
a-anatomy      b-therapists      c-antibiotics      d-genetics
- 2- **The scientific study of the structure of the body.**  
a-anatomy      b-therapists      c-antibiotics      d-genetics
- 3- **A medicine or chemical that can destroy harmful bacteria in the body or limit their growth.**  
a-anatomy      b-therapists      c-antibiotics      d-genetics

## Workbook - Unit 3 – Medicine – lesson 3

### 1-Medical Inventions الاختراعات الطبية

#### Key words

Advances	تطورات	decrease	تقلل	diagnose	تشخيص
alternatives	بدائل	overall	اجمالي	monitor	مراقبة
ineffective	غير فعال	X-ray Imaging	التصوير بالأشعة السينية	scanners	ماسحات ضوئية
procedures	اجراءات	Magnetic Resonance Imaging	التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي	generate	يولد. ينتج
Breakthroughs	تطورات	Organ Transplants	زراعة الاعضاء	organs	اعضاء
solutions	حلول	digital	رقمي	bone narrow	نخاع العظم
challenges	تحديات	external	خارجي	infection	عدوة
possibilities	امكانيات	incision	شق . جرح	tissues	انسجة

في التطورات . العلوم الطبية تطور في دور هام لعبت قد التكنولوجيا ، السنين عبر  
 Over the years, **technology** has played a **significant role** in developing the medical science. Advances in  
 جديدة وجدت قد التطورات . الإجراءات الغير فعالة حتى أو الخطيرة بدائل أوجدت الطب  
 medicine have created alternatives to dangerous or even ineffective procedures. **Breakthroughs** have found new  
 اعتقد الأطباء تتجاوز إمكانيات فتحت و التحديات الطبية التاريخية حلولاً  
 solutions to **historical** medical challenges and have opened up **possibilities** beyond what doctors thought was  
 بين الوفيات اجمال خفضت العقاقير و العمليات الجراحية ، التقنيات اليوم . مضت سنوات مستحيل  
 impossible years ago. Today's **techniques**, surgeries and drugs have decreased the overall **deaths** among  
 الروبوتية التصوير رنين مغناطيسي الوظيفي ، التصوير الاشعة السينية مثل اختراعات الطبية . البشر  
 humans. Medical **inventions** like X-ray Imaging, **functional** Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), **Robotic**  
 الابد الى الطب غيرت قد زراعة الأعضاء و الجراحة  
 Surgery and **Organ Transplants** have changed medicine forever.

#### X-ray Imaging التصوير بالأشعة السينية

فوتوغرافي إنشاؤها تم صورة إنها . لعقود استخدامه تم اختبار تصوير شائع هي الاشعة السينية  
 An X-ray is a common imaging test that has been used for **decades**. It is an image created on a photographic  
 السينية . للجسم صور انتاج اشعاع خارجي استخدام نظام رقمي على الكترونية او فيلم  
 film or electronically on a digital system, using an external radiation to produce images of the body. X-ray  
 يمكن هذا . شق إحداث بدون جسم المريض داخل رؤية الأطباء يساعد يمكن التصوير  
 Imaging can help doctors view the inside of the patient's body without having to make an incision. This can  
 الحالات الطبية العديد معالجة و مراقبة تشخيص الجراحين يساعد  
 help surgeons **diagnose**, **monitor** and treat many medical **conditions**.

#### Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي

صور لتشكيل التصوير الإشعاعي في المستخدم تقنية التصوير الطبي هو التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي  
 Magnetic **Resonance** Imaging (MRI) is a medical imaging technique used in radiography to form pictures of the  
 امواج الراديو المجال المغناطيسي تستخدم ماسحات ضوئية الجسد العمليات و فيزيولوجي و علم التشريح  
**anatomy** and the physiological-processes of the body. **MRI** scanners use strong magnetic fields and radio waves  
 اصابة نخاع العظم انسجة ناعمة بالوصول يسمح الجسم اعضاء صور لإنتاج  
 to **generate** images of the **organs** in the body. **MRI** allows to access soft tissues and **bone narrow** involvement in  
 العدوى و الالتهاب في حالة  
 case of the inflammation and infection.

#### Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

1-New discoveries have played ----- role in developing medical science.

a-an important b- a simple c- a trivial d- a negative

2-An x-ray is an image created on a photographic film using an ----- radiation to produce image of the body.

a-internal b- extra c- external d- both b and c

3----- use strong magnetic field and radio waves to generate images of the organs in the body.

a-An x-ray b- MRI scanners c- Robotic surgery d- Physiological processes

**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1-A sound that is produced or increased in one object by sound waves from another sound. صوت يتم إنتاجه أو زيادته في شيء ما عن طريق الموجات الصوتية من صوت آخر	Resonance رنين
2-An important development that may lead to an achievement. تطور مهم قد يؤدي إلى إنجاز	Breakthrough تقدم مفاجئ
3-A medical operation to <b>replace</b> a damaged organ with another one. عملية طبية لاستبدال عضو تالف بآخر	Transplant زراعة أعضاء

**Choose the correct answer:**

**1-A sound that is produced or increased in one object by sound waves from another sound.**

a-Radiography   b-Resonance   c-Breakthrough   d-Transplant

**2-An important development that may lead to an achievement.**

a-Radiography   b-Resonance   c-Breakthrough   d-Transplant

**3-A medical operation to replace a damaged organ with another one.**

a-Radiography   b-Resonance   c-Breakthrough   d-Transplant



## Workbook - Unit 3 – lesson 4

## 2-Medical Inventions

## Key words

Associated	مرتبط	Artificial	اصطناعي	Remote	بعيد
Invasive	توغل	Decades	عقود	Health data	بيانات صحية
Perform	يجري	Countless	لا تحصى	Providers	المزودين
Precision	دقة	Sensors	مجسات . حساسات	Currently	حاليا
Conventional	تقليدي	Embedded	المضمنة	Kidney	كلية
Incision	شق . جرح	Wirelessly	لا سلكي	Liver	كبد
Recovery	شفاء	Defects	تشوهات	Advanced	متطور
Invention	اختراع	Heal	يشفي	Complex	معقد

Robotic Surgery الجراحة الروبوتية

الجراحين ، الجراحة الروبوتية أثناء . إجراءات بتوغل طفيفة مصحوبة عادة الجراحة الروبوتية Robotic Surgery is usually associated with minimally **invasive procedures**. During Robotic Surgery, surgeons التقليدية مع ممكن هو مما تحكم و مرونة ، دقة أكثر مع خطوات معقدة جدا اجراء يمكن can perform very complex steps with more **precision, flexibility** and control than it is possible with **conventional** يقلل الذي شقوق اصغر في تؤدي الجراحة الروبوتية ، الجراحة المفتوحة التقليدية مع مقارنة . التقنيات techniques. Compared to traditional open surgery, **Robotic Surgery** results in smaller **incisions** which reduce وقت تعافي اسرع و المستشفيات في قضاء وقت أقل الى يؤدي و الألم pain and lead to less time spent in hospitals and quicker **recovery** time.

Organ Transplant زراعة الأعضاء

الأنشطة العادية الى العودة لهم يسمح ، المرضى صحة يحسن بشكل كبير يمكن اختراع هكذا Such an invention can **greatly** improve the health of patients, allowing them to return to normal activities. قد و الكلية و الكبد ، القلب مثل أجزاء جسم عديدة زرعوا بشكل ناجح الأطباء ، علاوة على ذلك Moreover, doctors have been successfully transplanting **various** body parts like heart, liver and kidney and have لإنقاذ عقود على مدى تطورت زراعة القلب الاصطناعي بالإضافة . أيضا ، جراحات الدماغ عديدة اجروا performed various **brain** surgeries, too. Besides, artificial heart transplanting has evolved over decades saving ارواح لا تحصى **countless** lives.

حجم النانو صغيرة الهواتف المحمولة خاصة التقنيات و أجهزة الطبية المستجدة ، باختصار In summary, the **emerging** medical devices and technologies, especially the mobile phones and **tiny Nano-sized** لا سلكيا المعلومات استقبال و ارسال تتيح التي الأجهزة الإلكترونية عدة في المدمجة أجهزة الاستشعار sensors **embedded** in several electronic **devices** that enable sending and receiving information **wirelessly**, are جسمية أخرى أي أو بأمراض يولدن الناس ، حاليا . الممارسات الطبية القرن ٢١ وجه تغيير changing the face of 21st century medical practice. Currently, people born with diseases or any other body الطبي في التطورات المختلفة ، الأكثر من ذلك . التكنولوجيا المتقدمة بمساعدة شفاء الان يمكن عيوب **defects** can now be healed with the help of advanced technology. **Furthermore**, various advances in medical عن بعد تسمح سوف التكنولوجيا الجديدة . أخرى حسنت و الأرواح من ملايين انقذ قد المجال field have saved millions of lives and improved many others. The new technologies will allow remote مع تبادل المعلومات و جمع البيانات الصحية ، الرعاية الصحية وصولهم و المرضى مراقبة monitoring of patients and their access to healthcare, health data collection and information **exchange** with the التطور السريع مع بالزيادة تستمر سوف فوائد هكذا . المرضى الآخرين و الخدمات مزودي providers and other patients. Such **benefits** would continue to increase with the fast pace development of التقنيات الصحية الطبية medical health technologies.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

- 1-Surgeons prefer Robotic Surgery to the conventional one because it results in ----- which reduce pain.**  
a-big wound      b- large cut      c- huge scratch      d- smaller incision
- 2- Organs transplant can greatly improve the health of ----- allowing them to return to normal activities.**  
a-sick people      b- normal people      c- doctors      d- surgeons
- 3- The medical devices and technologies ----- the face of 21th century medical practice.**  
a-are destroying      b- are keeping      c- are helping      d- are changing
- 4- Nowadays, deaths among human beings have been ----- due to up to date medical discoveries.**  
a-reduced      b- decreased      c- increased      d- both a and b
- 5- The fast pace development of medical health technologies would ----- monitoring of patients remotely.**  
a-break      b- stop      c- continue      d- end

**Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings below.**

The definitions	The words
1-A neat cut made into the skin. جرح متقن في الجلد	Incision جرح
2- Related to medical treatments involving cutting into someone's body. المتعلقة بالعلاجات الطبية التي تنطوي على جرح في جسد شخص ما	Embedded مغروس
3- The state of being <b>accurate</b> and careful. حالة الدقة والحذر	Precision اتقان
4-Being fixed or inserted firmly into something else. يتم إصلاحها أو إدخالها بقوة في شيء آخر	Invasive توغل

**Choose the correct answer:**

- 1-A neat cut made into the skin.**  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision
- 2- Related to medical treatments involving cutting into someone's body.**  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision
- 3- The state of being accurate and careful.**  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision
- 4-Being fixed or inserted firmly into something else.**  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision

## Vocabulary – Unit 3 – lesson 5

### Medical Words and Idioms

Idioms	Meaning	key words
A taste of one's own medicine	يشرب من نفس الكأس	تعليقات وقحة - Rude comments
At death's door	على حافة الموت	sepsis انتان - reach the hospital - told his boss يخبر مديره
On the mend	يتعافى - يسترد وعيه	Happy سعيد - minor procedure - إجراء صغير
Take a turn for the worse	يسوء - يصبح أسوأ	heading to the hospital - يتجه للمشفى - coma غيبوبة
Go under the knife	يخضع لعمل جراحي	be at the hospital - بالمشفى - cosmetic procedures - عملية تجميل improve their appearance - تغير مظهر
Just what the doctor ordered	هو المطلوب - ما نحتاجه	Week off عطلة

1-After a long tax season, getting on extra **week off** with pay is .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

2-My uncle .....last night, so we are heading to **the hospital** to see him.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-took a turn for the worse      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

3-It was miraculous that the little girl fully recovered because she was ..... with **sepsis** and **pneumonia**.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

4-I don't understand how people ..... for really risky **cosmetic procedures**.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-go under the knife      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

5-We were so **happy** to hear that your father is back home now and become .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

6-I used to write **rude comments** on Instagram, but I got ..... when I created my own account.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

7. Don't worry. It's a **minor procedure** and you'll be .....within a week

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

8. I drove all night to **reach the hospital** because they told me my mother was .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

9. My kids just left for three **weeks off** camp and it's .....

a-just what the doctor ordered-      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

10. Even when you .....and went into a **coma**, I never lost hope you'd fully recover one day.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-took a turn for the worse      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

11. My grandfather is ..... tomorrow, so we'll need to be **at the hospital** to support my grandmother.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-going under the knife      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

12. She always teases everyone and now that her father is in **jail** she is getting .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

13-More and more women are choosing to.....to **improve their appearance**.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-go under the knife      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

14-Being late to work, the worker **told his boss** a story about his mother being .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

### Medical Specialist

Medical Specialist	Meaning	key
Dermatologist	طبيب جلدية	- skin –acne <u>rash</u>
Cardiologist	طبيب قلبية	-breathing – pulse –heart
Allergist	طبيب حساسية	-Allergies <u>rash+</u> allergic
Naturopath	طبيب أعشاب	- herbal –natural
Pediatrician	طبيب أطفال	- babies –little
Ophthalmologist	طبيبي عيون	-eye

1-.....specializes in determining food and environmental **allergies**.

a- Pediatrician      b- Cardiologist      c- Naturopath      d- Allergist

2-.....is a **heart** specialist.

a- Pediatrician      b- Cardiologist      c- Naturopath      d- Allergist

3-.....treats **skin** diseases.

a- Pediatrician      b- Pediatrician      c- Dermatologist      d- Allergist

4-.....specializes in **natural** cures and remedies.

a- Pediatrician      b-Naturopath      c- Dermatologist      d- Allergist

5-.....is a specialist for **babies** and children.

a- Pediatrician      b-Naturopath      c- Dermatologist      d- Allergist

6-.....specializes in **eye** diseases.

a- Pediatrician      b-Naturopath      c-Ophthalmologist      d- Allergist

7-Children who have an **allergic** reaction after the first shot should be referred to a /an ..... before continuing with the DTP vaccine.

a- pediatrician      b- naturopath      c- ophthalmologist      d- Allergist

8-If that itchy **rash** doesn't go away, you should go to a .....

a- pediatrician      b-naturopath      c- dermatologist      d-ophthalmologist

9-Our .....recommended that **little** Kathy should have her tonsils out.

a- pediatrician      b-naturopath      c- dermatologist      d-ophthalmologist

10-Dr. Rashid, Leila's .....came in and noted that her blood pressure and **pulse** were very high.

a- pediatrician      b-naturopath      c- dermatologist      d-cardiologist

11-My father says everything looks blurry, so he is going to the.....to get his **eyes** checked.

a- pediatrician      b-naturopath      c- dermatologist      d-ophthalmologist

12-Robert is an accredited .....with **herbal** medicine and nutritional Training.

a- pediatrician      b-naturopath      c- dermatologist      d-ophthalmologist

13. I have had chest pains and I'm also having trouble **breathing**. You should see .....

a-a pediatrician      b-a cardiologist      c-a naturopath      d-an Allergist

14. I have a terrible **rash** on my arms and legs. I think I'm **allergic** to dairy food, but it also might be grass. You see..

a-an allergist      b-a Naturopath      c-a cardiologist      d-an Ophthalmologist

15. My **little** girl hasn't put on weight for two months and she keeps getting an infection. You should see .....

a-pediatrician      b-a naturopath      c-a cardiologist      d-an ophthalmologist

16. My left **eye** is itchy and my vision has been blurry for two weeks. You should see.....

a-a pediatrician      b-a naturopath      c-a cardiologist      d-an ophthalmologist

17. I've had problems with drugs that cause side effects, so I'd like to try some **natural** remedies. You should see

a-an allergist      b-a naturopath      c-a cardiologist      d-an ophthalmologist

18. I have got terrible **acne** and nothing in the pharmacy has worked. I don't know what to do now. You should see

a-a pediatrician      b-a dermatologist      c-a cardiologist      d-an ophthalmologist

## Grammar: Unit 3 - lesson 6

### Passive Voice المبنى للمجهول

**Present Simple Passive:** S + V1 + O O + is /are + V3

1. Farmers **grow** food all over the country. Food.....all over the country.

a- grew b- was grown c- is grown d- grows

2. They **send** you an email confirming your purchase. An email .....to you confirming your purchase.

a- is sent b- were sent c- sent d- sends

**Past Simple Passive:** S + V2 + O O + was/ were + V3

1- Someone **broke** into a local jeweler shop yesterday. A local jeweler shop.....into by someone yesterday.

a- was broken b- broke c- breaks d- is broken

2- In the past, they **used** traditional methods. Traditional methods.....in the past.

a- were used b- are used c- used d- was used

**Present Continuous Passive:** S + Is /am/are + Ving + O O + is /are/am + being + V3

1- Doctors **are treating** the owner of the shop for shock. The owner of the shop..... for shock by doctors.

a- treated b- treats c- is treated d- is being treated

2. The public **is losing** confidence in cheques. Confidence..... in cheques by the public.

a- is being lost b- lost c- has been lost d- are being lost

3- Now, people **are using** more sophisticated methods. Now, more sophisticated methods.....by people.

a- used b- are used c- have been used d- are being used

**Past Continuous Passive:** S + were/was + Ving + O O + was/were + being + V3

1. Police officers **were examining** the evidence when the lights went off.

The evidence..... when the lights went off by police officers.

a- were being examined b- examined c- examines d- was being examined

2. The teacher **was asking** us a very difficult question when the school bell rang.

A very difficult question..... when the school bell rang by the teacher.

a- asked b- are being asked c- asks d- was being asked

**Present Perfect Passive** S + Has/have + V3 + O O + has/have + been + V3

1. local councils **have opened** many paths in the farming lands. Many paths.....by in the farming lands.

a- opened b- open c- have been opened d- has been opened.

2. The government **has constructed** many plants. Many plants..... by the government.

a- constructed b- construct c- have been constructed d- has been constructed.

3- The police **have organized** a search for the robber. A search..... for the robber by the police.

a- organized b- organizes c- has been organized d- have been organized.

4. My neighbor disappeared six months ago. I **haven't seen** him since then. He.....since then.

a- wasn't being seen b- isn't being seen c- hasn't been seen d- haven't been seen.

5. The secretary **has told** the manager some bad news about the new project.

Some bad news.....to the manger about the new project

a- told b- have been told c- has been told d- was being told.

7. The government **has also established** special banks for giving loans to farmers.

Special banks..... for giving loans to farmers

a- established b- have established

c- have also been established d- was also being established.

**Past Perfect Passive:** S + Had + V3 + O O + had + been + V3

1. They **had caught** Ms. Lee taking things from the shop. Ms. Lee.....taking things from the shop.

a- had been caught b- caught c- have been caught d- had caught.

2. After the interview, the owner **had** already offered me the job at his bank. After the interview, the job.....to me

a- offered b- has already been offered c- had already been offered d- offers.

3-The owner **had** just locked up the shop. The shop.....up by the owner.

- a- just locked      b- had just been locked      c- has just locked      d- was just locked

**Present Passive with Modal: S + modal + V1 + O**

**O + Modal + be + V3**

1. The organizers **will exhibit** the paintings till the end of the month. The paintings..... till the end of the month.

- a- exhibited      b- will exhibit      c- exhibit      d- will be exhibited

2. People **must always follow** safety procedures. Safety procedures.....by people.

- a- must follow      b- followed      c- must be followed      d- follow

3. The government **will pay** Dr. Mahmoud 20 million Syrian pounds for his great invention.

20 million Syrian pounds.....to Dr. Mahmoud for his great invention.

- a- paid      b- will pay      c- would be paid      d- will be paid

4. Farmers **can use** these vehicles to transport their crops. These vehicles.....to transport farmer's crops.

- a- can use      b- can be used      c- can be use      d- can be used

**Present with Modal: S + must have + V3 + O**

**O + must have been + V3**

1. Sami's parents **must have brought** him up to be more polite. He .....up to be more polite.

- a- must have been brought      b- must has been brought      c- must be brought      d- brought

### That

1. They **reported** that the railway line was buried under tons of rocks and earth.

It .....that the railway line was buried under tons of rocks and earth.

- a- is reported      b- was reported      c- reported      d- reports

2. Environmentalists **estimate** that 1500 square kilometers of rainforests is cut every year.

It.....that 1500 square kilometers of rainforests is cut every year

- a- is estimated      b- was estimated      c- estimated      d- estimates

3. Jane's friends **have thought** that she is furious at losing her job.

It ..... that Jane is furious at losing her job.

- a- is thought      b- thinks      c- thought      d- has been thought

4. Students **claim** that this examination will be the most difficult one.

It.....that this examination will be the most difficult one.

- a- is claimed      b- was claimed      c- claimed      d- has claimed

5. Accountants **have reported** that the firm made a loss.

It..... that the firm made a loss.

- a- is reported      b- was reported      c- has reported      d- has been reported

6- Scientists **expect** that people will live on Mars in 2050.

It .....that people will live on Mars in 2050.

- a- is expected      b- was expected      c- expects      d- expected

طريقة معرفة جملة المبني للمجهول في حال عدم وضع الجملة الأساسية

1- It .....that money was a source of happiness.

- a- was believed      b- believed      c- has believed      d- believes

2. Exporting certificates..... **for** importing small lorries and pick-ups **by** the Ministry of Transport as well as the Ministry of Economy

- a- issued      b- are issued      c- has issued      d- is issued

3- These clothes.....**for** daily use.

- a- design      b- are designed      c- designed      d- have designed

4. The results of the researches.....to the students in the laboratory **now** by the professor.

- a- are being shown      b- show      b- were shown      d- are showing

5- Some difficult questions..... **in** the interview **yesterday.**

- a- was asked      b- were asked      c- asked      d- have been asked.

**Unit 3 – lesson 7**

المبنى للمجهول في حالة السؤال

**When will they finish the work?**  
**When did he write the book?**  
**Have you paid the receipt?**  
**Does Firas write the letter?**

**When will the work be finished?**  
**When was the book written?**  
**Has the receipt been paid?**  
**Is the letter written by Firas?**

**1. How much do they spend on these activities? How much.....on those activities?**

a- were spent      b- had spent      c- is spent      d- are spent

**2. ....paid tomorrow?**

a- Will the fine      b- Will the fine be  
c- Will the fine been      d- Will the fine being

**3. Has anybody shown you what to do?**

a- Have you been shown what to do?  
b- Will you be shown what to do?  
c- Are you shown what to do?  
d- Had you been shown what to do?

**4. Why didn't they mend the roof before it fell down?**

**Why.....before it fell down?**

a- isn't the roof mended  
b- wasn't the roof mended  
c- weren't the roof been mended  
d- hadn't the roof being mended

**5. When is he going to pay the taxes? When.....?**

a- are the taxes going to be paid  
b- are the taxes paid  
c- were the taxes paid  
d- is the taxes going to be paid



### Unit 3 – lesson 8

#### Everyday English

#### Asking for Information طلب معلومات

- Can you tell me..... يمكن ان تخبرني - Is it necessary..... هل هذا ضروري
- What happens if..... ما سيحدث اذا - What..... ما - ماذا
- When ..... متى - How much ما السعر
- A: **Can you tell me** how much a sightseeing tour costs, please?
- B: Certainly! The half-day trip is \$ 10.
- A: And **when** does the boat leave?
- B: There are departures at 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. every day.
- A: **Is it necessary to** book in advance?
- B: Well, the boats are always very popular on fine days.
- A: **What happens** if the weather's bad?
- B: Well, if it's really rough, of course we cancel the trip.
- A: **What's** the weather going to be like next Saturday?
- B: I'm afraid I really don't know. Why not take a chance!

#### 1- You have to send a parcel to your home. (ask about the way to the post office)

- a- That's true. I haven't thought about that before
- b- How long does it take me to get there?
- c- Can you tell me the way to the post office?
- d- I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do.

#### 2- Now you are in the post office. (ask the clerk how much it will cost)

- a- How much does it cost to send the parcel.
- b- How long does it take me to get there?
- c- Can you tell me the way to the post office?
- d- I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do.

#### 2. You have a school project and your elder sister is going to help you to do it. (Ask for information)

- a- That's true. I haven't thought about that before.
- b- It's ok.
- c- Can you tell me the way to do the project?
- d- I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do.

#### Vocabulary

<b>Intern</b> طبيب متدرب	A doctor who is still training and working in a hospital.
<b>Lockdown</b> اغلاق – منع تجوال	When people have to stay where they are and can't move freely due to a risk.
<b>Social distancing</b> تباعد اجتماعي	Staying away from other people to stop a disease spread.
<b>Double shifts</b> نوبات اضافية	When the period of time that you work is twice as long as usual.
<b>Isolation</b> عزلة	Being on your own and separated from others.
<b>Key worker</b> عامل اساسي	Someone who does a job essential for society.

## Writing

**In no more than 100 words, write an essay about one of the recent medical inventions that has a great impact on medicine nowadays. (You can search the net for more information.)**

The answers of these questions can help you.

1. What is the name of the medical invention?
2. When was it invented?
3. Who was it invented by?
4. What are the advantages of such an invention?
5. Is it available in all hospitals or clinics?
6. Show your opinion of the invention.

Over the years, technology has played a significant role in developing the medical science. Advances in medical inventions have created alternatives to dangerous or even ineffective procedures. For example, the **Organ Transplant** has greatly improved the health of patients, allowing them to return to normal activities. Moreover, doctors have been successfully transplanting various body parts like heart, liver and kidney and have performed various brain surgeries, too. In summary, the emerging medical devices and technologies are changing the face of 21st century medical practice. Finally, I think such benefits would continue to increase with the fast pace development of medical health technologies.

1. What are the best ways to avoid getting sick?
2. What skills are needed to be a good doctor or nurse?
3. Do you think that healthcare should be free? Why / Why not?
4. In your opinion, how will healthcare be in the future?
5. **Write a composition about the healthcare in Syria nowadays.**

The crisis in Syria left most health care facilities paralyzed. The facilities are old or were severely damaged during the crisis. Many people cannot get essential health care because of the big shortage in some kind of drugs and the high prices. Medical care for Syrians citizens is essentially free in all government clinics and health centers. Although many public hospitals have been damaged and many others are no longer functioning, the government is doing their best to provide its citizens with all the proper health care. Finally, we can say that the health care system in Syria trying all the ways to take care of all the sick and provide them with the best medication.

Student's book - Unit 4 – lesson 1

تاريخ الهندسة  
History of Engineering

Key words

Design	يصمم	Machines	آلات	Gin	محلاج
Solve	يحل	Axis	محور	Windmill	طاحونة هوائية
Concept	مفهوم	Millennium	الألفية	Spinning	غزل
Engineering	الهندسة	Architect	مهندس معماري	Core	جوهر. اساس
Pulley	بكرة	Construction	البناء	Renaissance	عصر النهضة
Lever	رافعة	Columns	الاعمدة	Steam	بخار
Wheel	عجلة	Architecture	هندسة العمارة	Specialized	مختص
Consistent	ثابت . متناسق	Watermill	طاحونة مائية	Maintenance	صيانة

لحل اجهزة الأخرى أو أدوات بنوا و صمموا الذين اناس كان دائما هناك ، التاريخ عبر  
Throughout history, there have always been people who **designed** and built tools or other **devices** to solve  
أوليين عندما ، العصور القديمة منذ موجود كان قد الهندسة مفهوم . الحياة تحسين أو المشاكل  
problems or improve lives. The concept of **engineering** has been around since ancient times, as primitive  
متناسقة الاختراعات هذه من كل . العجلة و الرافعة ، البكرة مثل اختراعات أساسية صنعوا المهندسون  
engineers created basic inventions such as **pulley**, **lever**, and the wheel. Each of these inventions is **consistent**  
أدوات مفيدة لتطوير مبادئ ميكانيكية أساسية تستخدم و الهندسة تعريف الحديثة مع  
with a modern definition of engineering, and makes use of basic mechanical **principles** to develop useful tools  
اجسام و  
and **objects**.

The Ancient Era العصر القديم

اخترعت المحور و العجلة ثم و ، الشرق الأدنى القديم في معروفة الآلات الكلاسيكية البسيطة  
Simple classic machines were known in the ancient **Near East**, and then the wheel and **axis** were invented in  
و صممت إحتوت باسم معروفة مهندس معماري أقدم قبل الميلاد الألفية الخامسة خلال بلاد ما بين النهرين  
**Mesopotamia** during the fifth **millennium** BC. The oldest architect, known by name Imhotep, designed and  
حوالي مصر في منطقة سقارة في ( الهرم المدرج ) زوسر هرم بناء نفذت  
executed the **construction** of the Pyramid of Djoser (a step pyramid) in the Saqqara region in Egypt around  
عملي أقدم ، بلاد الفرس في . العمارة في أعمدة استخدام اول قدم أيضا هو قبل الميلاد  
2630-2611 BC, and he is also credited with first using columns in **architecture**. In Persia, the oldest practical  
ناعورة الماء و عجلة الماء ، قبل الميلاد القرن الرابع في ظهر آلات قوة الماء  
**water-powered machines** appeared in the fourth century **BC**, the water wheel and the **watermill**.

Middle Ages القرون الوسطى

هم ميلادي القرن التاسع في و محلاج القطن اخترعوا المهندسون الهنود ، ميلادي القرن السادس خلال  
During the sixth century **AD**, the Indian engineers invented the cotton **gin**, and by the ninth century **AD** they  
صمموا المهندسون العرب ، لاحقا . مضخات الرياح و طواحين الهواء مثل آلات قوة الرياح صمموا  
designed **wind powered machines** such as the windmill and the **wind pump**. Later, the Arab engineers designed  
الذي ، صناعة القطن لنموا ضروري كان هذا القرن ١١ أوائل في عجلة الغزل  
the **spinning** wheel in the early eleventh century. This was **essential** to the growth of the cotton industry, which  
القرن ١٨ في الثورة الصناعية أوائل نواة كان  
was the **core** of The Early Industrial Revolution in the 18th Century.  
عصر النهضة الأوروبية

European Renaissance

هذا تطور . سافري توماس المهندس الميكانيكي من قبل ١٦٩٨ في بني المحرك البخاري الأول  
The first steam engine was built in 1698 by the mechanical engineer Thomas Savery. The development of this  
ببداية سمح الذي ، السنوات القادمة في الثورة الصناعية ظهور أدى الجهاز  
device led to the emergence of the Industrial Revolution in the coming years, which allowed the beginning of  
وظائف متنوعة ذات محركات من انتاج كبير  
the mass **production** of engines of various **functions**.

## The Modern Era: العصر الحديث

التي ، هندسة الميكانيكية الحديثة رفع من شأن واط جسم المهندس الاسكتلندي اختراعات  
The inventions of the Scottish engineer James Watt gave rise to the modern mechanical engineering, which  
خلال ادوات صيانتهم الآلات المتخصصة لتطوير الواسع الباب فتحت  
opened the door wide for the development of specialized machinery and their **maintenance** tools during the  
الخارج و بريطانيا البلد الام في الهندسة الميكانيكية نمو سريع الى أدت و الثورة الصناعية  
Industrial Revolution and led to the rapid growth of mechanical engineering in its **native** Britain and **abroad**.  
الصناعية خلال القرن ١٩ في طور ، الهندسة الميكانيكية مثل ، الهندسة الكيميائية  
Chemical engineering, like mechanical engineering, developed in the nineteenth century during the Industrial  
ولادة القرن ١٩ أواخر في هيرتز هينريك و ماكسويل جيمس اعمال . الثورة  
Revolution. The work of James Maxwell and Heinrich Hertz in the late nineteenth century gave birth to the  
الهندسة الالكترونية و الإلكترونيات مجال  
field of electronics and electronic engineering.  
بعد يوم ينمو الهندسي المجال هذا ، تصميم الطائرات مع تتعامل هندسة الطيران ، اليوم  
Today, **aeronautical** engineering deals with aircraft design; this field of engineering has been growing day after  
سفينة قضاء أفضل تصميم الفضاء الخارجي لغزو حقيقة تصبح احلامهم جعل البشر لتسمح يوم  
day to allow humans make their dreams come true to invade the outer space by designing better **spaceship**.  
الكمبيوتر من قبل بناء تم محرك بحث أول ، ١٩٩٠ في تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر ظهور مع ، أخيرا  
Finally, with the advent of computer technology in the 1990's, **the first search engine** was built by the computer  
عالمنا لرفع يتطلب كلما تبتكر لا تزال للمهندسين العقول اللامعة . إمتاج ألان مهندس  
engineer Alan Emtage. The **brilliant** minds of engineers are still creating whatever it takes to **elevate** our world  
للعيش مكان أفضل لجعله  
to make it a better place to live.

### Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1-The pulley, the lever, and the wheel were invented by ----- engineers.

a-modern b- primitive c- new d- contemporary

2-All types of today engineering depend on ----- basic inventions such as levers and pulley.

a-modern b- new c- old d- contemporary

3----- was the pioneer of engineering who built a pyramid in Egypt.

a-Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt

4-The oldest practical water- powered machines appeared in -----.

a-Iraq b- Egypt c- Mesopotamia d- Persia

5-The cotton gin was invented by the ----- engineers.

a-European b- Syrian c- Indian d- Egyptian

6----- invention was the foundation stone of the Industrial Revolution.

a-Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt

7----- helped to develop specialized machinery and their maintenance tools.

a-Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt

8----- developed the world's first Internet search engine.

A- Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt

### Match the words with their definitions.

Meanings	Highlighted words
1. A simple machine used to lift something heavy. آلة بسيطة مستخدمة لرفع الأشياء الثقيلة .	Lever رافعة
2. A machine that <b>separates</b> the seeds of a cotton plant from the cotton. آلة التي تفصل البذور عن نبات القطن	Gin محلاج
3. The science of designing, making, and flying planes. علم تصميم، تصنيع و طيران الطائرة .	Aeronautical الطيران
4. A piece of equipment <b>consisting of</b> a wheel over which a rope or chain is pulled to lift heavy things. قطعة من المعدات تتكون من عجلة يتم من خلالها سحب حبل أو سلسلة لرفع أشياء ثقيلة -	Pulley بكرة
5. Actions performed to keep a machine or system functioning or in service.	Maintenance صيانة

الإجراءات التي يتم تنفيذها للحفاظ على عمل الجهاز أو النظام أو في الخدمة	
6. To raise something to a higher position لرفع شيء إلى موضع أعلى	<b>Elevate</b> يرفع
7. A period of one thousand year مدة ألف عام	<b>Millennium</b> الألفية

**Chose the correct answer:**

<b>1.A simple machine used to lift something heavy.</b>			
a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
<b>2.A machine that separates the seeds of a cotton plant from the cotton.</b>			
a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
<b>3.The science of designing, making, and flying planes.</b>			
a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
<b>4. A piece of equipment consisting of a wheel over which a rope or chain is pulled to lift heavy things.</b>			
a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
<b>5. Actions performed to keep a machine or system functioning or in service.</b>			
a-Millennium	b-Elevate	c-Maintenance	d-Pulley
<b>6. To raise something to a higher position.</b>			
a-Millennium	b-Elevate	c-Maintenance	d-Pulley
<b>7. A period of one thousand year.</b>			
a-Millennium	b-Elevate	c-Maintenance	d-Pulley

Workbook - Unit 4 – lesson 2

هندسة التكنولوجيا الطبية  
Medical Technology Engineering

Key words

Substantial	مهم . كبير	Physiology	علم وظائف الاحياء	Emit	ينبعث . يصدر
Disciplines	تخصصات	Diagnostic	تشخيصي	Valves	صمامات
Biomedical	الطب الحيوي	Notably	ملحوظ	Joints	مفاصل
Limbs	اطراف	ultrasound	الموجات فوق الصوتية	clinics	عيادات
Assistant	مساعد	Therapeutic	علاجي	Cooperation	تعاون
Priority	اولوية	Categories	فئات	Extent	حد . مدى
Intervention	تدخل	Bandages	ضمادات	Suitable	مناسب
Familiar	مألوف . يعرف	Caution	حذر	well-equipped	مجهزة جيدا

- ك نتيجة الكبر العلمى و التكنولوجيا التطور الذى اثر عديده تخصصات
- A. As a result of the **substantial** scientific and technological development that affected many **disciplines**, many branches have appeared within the specialization of engineering **in particular**, including medical technology engineering, which is also called **biomedical** engineering. This field is concerned with studying the body from an **engineering point of view**, in order to design suitable artificial **limbs**, organs, or other medical devices.
- B. Medical technology engineering helps doctors define their tasks and **facilitates their work more**, so the medical device has become an essential **assistant** for the doctors in all steps, starting from **diagnosis**, to the end of the treatment course. The need for development in this field has made designing medical devices a great **priority**, and this in turn led to the **intervention** of electrical, mechanical computer engineers and others, whose knowledge does not **depend on** their specialties only, but rather, they must be **familiar** with all aspects of human body, from biology, anatomy and physiology. So that the medical devices **designed** are useful for the human body.
- C. Medical devices can be **divided into** two parts, diagnostic medical devices, most notably the **ultrasound** device, and medical **therapeutic** devices used in chemical treatments. Another **classification** includes three **categories**. Firstly, we have simple devices such as **bandages**, body temperature meters and others. There are also more complex devices that require a certain amount of **caution**, such as those that **emit** X-rays. Finally, there are those which require a deep study before their use, such as the **valves** used in the artificial heart, in addition to the artificial **joints**.
- D. Medical engineers work in many fields like **well-equipped** hospitals and **clinics** in particular, medical companies and the advanced major research centers in universities. In the end, medical engineers work in **cooperation** with all disciplines, including nursing, medicine, biology, and other disciplines.
- E. In short, it is certain that this new branch of engineering has improved healthcare to a great **extent**.

الأكثر الطباعة ثلاثية الأبعاد مع التكنولوجيا الجديدة كنتيجة أفضل عملية التصميم علاوة على ذلك

Furthermore, the design process is better as a result of new technology with 3D printing being the most

من المعرفة باستخدام إجراءات جديدة تطوير على قدرين مهندسو الطب الحيوي حاليا .الأداة الجديدة تفضيلا

favoured new tool. Nowadays biomedical engineers are able to develop new procedures using knowledge from

المشاكل المرضية لحل اللازمة البحوث اجراء او المصادر التقنية العديد

many technical sources; or conduct research needed to solve clinical problems.

**Choose the right answer a, b, c or d:**

**1-Medical engineering means the study of the body from ----- to design suitable artificial limbs and organs.**

- a-an engineering point of view      b- a medical point of view  
b-medical and engineering point of view      d- none

## 2-Medical engineering helps doctors -----

- a-Invent new devices                      b- use traditional methods  
c- facilitate their work                  d- make work difficult

**3----- are the two parts of medical devices.**

- a-Sport and medical devices      b- Diagnostic and mobiles  
c- Diagnostic and medical therapeutic      d- Sport and mobile

**4-Complex devices such as those that emit x-ray, requires -----**

- a-less caution      b- more caution      c- trivial caution      d- no caution

5-Bandages, body temperature meters and others are examples of -----

- a-complex devices      b- simple devices      c- complicated devices      d- both b and c

Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings below.

The definitions	The word
1.To carry out or do something للقيام بشيء ما أو القيام به	يقوم ب Conduct
2-A medical process using the reflections of high-frequency sound waves to construct an image of a body organ. عملية طبية باستخدام انعكاسات الموجات الصوتية عالية التردد لإنشاء صورة متحركة لعضو في الجسم	Ultrasound الموجات فوق الصوتية
3. An arm or a leg. ذراع أو ساق	Limb طرف
4. A field of study. مجال الدراسة	تخصص Discipline
5. Relating to the treatment or cure of an illness. المتعلقة بعلاج أو علاج مرض	Therapeutic علاجي

**Choose the correct word:**

**1.To carry out or do something.**

- a-Limb      b-Ultrasound      c-Conduct      d-Discipline

**2-A medical process using the reflections of high-frequency sound waves to construct an image of a body organ.**

- a-Limb      b-Ultrasound      c-Conduct      d-Discipline

**3. An arm or a leg.**

- a-Limb      b-Ultrasound      c-Conduct      d-Discipline

#### 4. A field of study.

- a-Limb      b-Ultrasound      c-Conduct      d-Discipline

**5. Relating to the treatment or cure of an illness.**

- a-Limb      b- Therapeutic      c-Conduct      d-Discipline



### Unit 4 – lesson 3

#### Vocabulary

Multi part verb	Arabic meaning	key words
Check over	يفحص - يتحقق من	Joints مفاصل
Drive into	يدفع - يغرز - يصد	Nails مسامير
Eataway	يتأكل	Concrete اسمنت moisture رطوبة
Fence off	يسيج - احاطة	Area منطقة crime theater مسرح جريمة garden
Jack up	يرفع	Car سيارة
Pull down	يهدم	Old Building بناء قديم
Shore up	يدعم	Roof سقف

1- Make sure you -----the joints before you leave today.			
a- eat away	b- shore up	c- fence off	d- check over
2- The carpenter has used a special hammer to -----the nails into the finished doors.			
a- check	b- drive	c- fence	d- pull
3- This harsh environment is going to -----at this concrete over time.			
a- eat away	b-jack up	c-drive into	d- check over
4- The workers had to -----the area off in order not to harm anybody during the work.			
a- check	b- fence	c- drive	d- jack
5- I have to -----the car to change the tire.			
a- eat away	b-jack up	c-drive into	d- check over
6- We'll have to -----the old building down before they start work.			
a- shore	b- drive	c- fence	d- pull
7- We need to -----the roof before it falls down.			
a- check over	b- fence off	c- eat away	d- shore up
8-They are -----the bottom part of the garden because of a deep hole.			
a- pulling down	b- fencing off	c- eating away	d- shoring up
9-When we were on our way to Aleppo, our car broke down and we had to-----			
a- shore up	b- pull down	c- eat away	d- jack up
10. We need a suitable size of nails to be ----- that old chair to be repaired.			
a- shored up	b- pulled down	c- eaten away	d- driven into
11. Houses by the sea are usually -----faster because of moisture.			
a- eaten away	b- fenced off	c- pulled down	d- shored up
12. The police have .....the crime theater in order to start investigation.			
a-fenced off	b- knocked at	c- eaten away	d-shored up

Check	up	over	into	down
Drive	off	into	down	up
Fence	into	off	of	down
Jack	over	up	down	into
Pull	over	down	up	off
Shore	off	up	over	into



## Unit 4 – lesson 4

### Preposition حروف الجر

Afraid / Sick / Proud	of	Careless /Sure / worry / Pleased	about
Angry / Busy /experimented	with	Grateful	for
Brilliant / good / bad	at	Surprised	by
Keen	on	Stay/ organize	in
Cruel /head /move/back/walk	to	Stepped	onto
Fall / push /drive	off	Sank /Crash / jump	into
Drive	onto the beach	Move the chairs	into /out of
Drive	to Homs	Back	Into cage
Drive	from--- to	Run	onto/off

- 1- Bell, why are you **angry** ..... Jack?  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on
- 2- Because he is very **careless**..... his money.  
a-with                      b-about                      c-in                      d-on
- 3- Is their son **good**..... school work?  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on
- 4- Yes, in fact he is **brilliant**..... everything  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on
- 5- Are you **pleased**..... Anna's exam result?  
a-with                      b-at                      c-about                      d-on
- 6-Yes, we are very **proud**..... him.  
a-with                      b-of                      c-in                      d-on
- 7- Why is Mr. Jack's dog **afraid**..... him?  
a-of                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on
- 8- Because he is often **cruel**..... it.  
a-with                      b-at                      c-to                      d-on
- 9- Some parties are **organized**.... 'la cabane à sucre"  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on
- 10- I was very **worried** .....the cold  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d- about
- 11-**Moving** .....a country with a very different climate could be a challenge!  
a-with                      b-to                      c-in                      d-on
- 12-I **head** .....the Underground City.  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-to
- 13-The wheels **sank**.....the sand  
a-with                      b-at                      c-into                      d-on
- 14-My brother drove .....Homs in one hour.  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-to

- 15-We thought we should **walk**..... the bakery.  
a-to                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on
- 16-The vase **fell**..... the table and shattered on the floor.  
a-with                      b-off                      c-in                      d-on
- 17-She suddenly turned and crashed .....the fence.  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-into
- 18-What time does the flight ..... Cairo arrive?  
a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-from
- 19-I slipped as I stepped ..... the platform.  
a-with                      b-onto                      c-in                      d-on
- 20-Take your hands .....your pockets and help me!  
a-with                      b- out of                      c-in                      d-on
- 21-She watched him walk ..... the platform.  
a-with                      b-at                      c\_onto                      d-on
- 22-He got into his car and drove .....  
a-off                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on
- 23- It took a long time to **get** it ..... the lake and **back** ..... its **cage**.  
a-out of/into                      b-in/at                      c-on/from                      d-with /into
- 24-Are you **pleased** ..... Anna's exam result?  
a-with                      b-about                      c-in                      d-on
- 25-He needed eight people to **push** it .... the beach and **back**.... the road.  
a-out of/into                      b-off/to                      c-on/from                      d-with /into
- 26- Henry drove his car ..... the beach.  
a-with                      b-onto                      c-in                      d-in
- 27- We **drove** .....London **to** Edinburgh.  
a-with                      b-from                      c-in                      d-on
- 28-The monkey escaped from its cage and **jumped**.... the lake.  
a-with                      b-at                      c-into                      d-on

## Pronunciation

### الحذف Elision

**Elision** :The two sounds /t/ and /d/ are frequently elided, when they are found between two other consonants.

#### The sound /t/ may disappear.

a-bat	b-it is cold	c-it was easy	d the first girl
a-facts	b-face to face	b- fact	d-to face
a-last night	b-I met him	c- it is an apple	d-fast
a-cat	b- perfectly	c-that is wrong	d-wasted

#### The sound /d/ may disappear.

a- read it loudly	b- the second boy	c- lead to	d-paid to
a- I watched TV	b- I would eat	c- I had opened it	d-I worked early
a-I had eaten	b-the landlady	c-a big discuss	d-idea
a- wounded	b- food	c-I told her	d-should
a- road	b-killed	c-a broad area	d- hands

## Grammar: Unit 4 – lesson 5

### السببية Causative Have

**Form :** Subject + have, has + Object + Verb3

**Example :** He does not repair his car himself. He has it repaired.

<b>Simple present.</b> I don't fix my car.	<b>S + (have-has) + O + V3</b>
<b>Simple past.</b> I didn't fix my car.	<b>S + ( had ) + O + V3</b>
<b>Present continuous.</b> I am not fixing my car now.	<b>S + (am-is-are) + having + O + V3</b>
<b>Past continuous.</b> I wasn't fixing my car.	<b>S + (was-were) + having + O + V3</b>
<b>Present perfect.</b> I haven't fixed my car.	<b>S + (have-has) + had + O + V3</b>
<b>Past perfect.</b> I hadn't fixed my car.	<b>S + (had) + had + O + V3</b>
<b>Modal verbs.</b> I will not fix my car myself.	<b>S + (modal verb) + have + O + V3</b>
<b>Past passive voice</b> My car was fixed by the mechanic.	<b>S + had + O + V3</b>

إذا كانت الجملة مثبتة (أي ليست سؤال ولا نفي) والفاعل هو القائم بالفعل

1 -My mother **dyed** her **own** dress. She .....

a-didn't have it dye b- had it dyed c-doesn't have it dyed d- has it dyed

2- **My brother** usually cuts his **own** hair. My brother.....

a-has his hair cut b- doesn't have his hair cut c- don't have his hair cut d-had his hair cut

3-My neighbor **has painted** his **own** house. My neighbor.....

a-hasn't had it painted b- has had it painted c- doesn't have it painted d- had it painted

**choose the correct answer a,b,c or d.**

1.Ali's driving license **was taken** away by the police. Ali..... away by the police

a-had it taken b-has it taken c-will have it taken d-has had it taken

2.Tareq's windows were dirty, but he didn't have time to clean them himself. He....

a-has them cleaned b-had them cleaned c-will have them cleaned d-has had them cleaned

3.Mona's glasses **were broken**. Mona .....(use the causative verb)

a-had them broken b-has them broken c-will have them broken d-has had them broken

4.Our electricity **was cut off** because we had forgotten to pay the bill. We....

a-had it cut off b-has it cut off c-will have it cut off d-has had it cut off

5.John's clothes **were torn** in a fight. John.....in a fight (use the causative verb)

a-has them torn b-had them torn c-will have them torn d-has had them torn

6. Yesterday, the optician **checked** my mother's eyes. Yesterday, she.....

a-had them checked b-has them checked c-will have them checked d-has had them checked

7. At the butcher's Ahmad **said**, "Please **cut** the meat into small pieces". Ahmad.....

a-has it cut b-had it cut c-will have it cut d-has had it cut

8. The hairdresser **cuts** Rana's hair about twice a year. (use the causative verb)

a-had it cut b-has it cut c-will have it cut d-has had it cut

9. Mrs. Hakim's doctor **will check** her heartbeat. She.....

a-had it checked      b-has it checked      c-will have it checked      d-has had it checked

10.Huda's bag **was pulled** off her shoulder. Huda ..... her shoulder.

a- had it pulled off      b- has it pulled off      c- will have it pulled off      d- has had it pulled off

11. A carpenter **is going to mend** the front door of our house. We.....

a-had it mended      b-are going to have it mended      c-will have it mended      d-has had it mended

13. Tom's boss **reduced** his pay. Tom.....

a-had it reduced      b-has it reduced      c-will have it reduced      d-has had it reduced

14.Lisa **didn't repair** the hairdryer herself. She.....

a-had it repaired      b-has it repaired      c-will have it repaired      d-has had it repaired

15. I **didn't cut** my hair myself. I.....

a-has had it cut      b-has it cut      c-will have it cut      d- had it cut

16. The mechanic **is changing** the oil in my car. I.....

a-had it changed      b-am having it changed      c-will have it changed      d-has had it changed

17. Ben **isn't going to build** that wall himself. He.....

a-had it built      b-has it built      c-will have it built      d-is going to have it built

18. My father **hasn't planted** the trees himself. He.....

a-had them planted      b-has them planted      c-will have them planted      d-has had them planted

19. Sarah **doesn't tidy** the room herself. She.....

a-had it tidied      b-has it tidied      c-will have it tidied      d-has had it tidied

20. I **repainted** the house myself last month. I.....

a-had it repainted      b-didn't have it repainted      c-will not have it repainted      d-haven't had it repainted

## Unit 4 – lesson 6 - Everyday English

### التردد و عدم التأكد Hesitation and Uncertainty

I'm not sure about that

I haven't made up my mind yet

I don't know whether I could

Perhaps I can

It might work

I don't know much about

I'm not very good at

I can't decide yet

I'll have to think about that

**Marwan:** What about joining our new project, Tarek?

**Tarek :** Well, I'm not sure about it. How much will it cost me?

**Marwan:** Oh, only SYP 100.000.

**Tarek:** SYP 100.000 you say. Hm, it sounds a bit risky to me.

**Marwan:** Risky! There's no risk! We'll make a million.

**Tarek:** That's what you say. But I don't quite understand your plan.

**Marwan:** It's simple. We're going to open a cafe, "Yooooj Cafe".

**Tarek:** What's new about that? I don't quite follow you.

**Marwan:** Well, this won't be an ordinary cafe. We'll serve meals from a different country every night.

**Tarek:** Hm. It might work if you could find enough expert cooks .But really, I can't decide yet.

**Marwan:** Well, make up your mind quickly. It's a great opportunity!

**Tarek:** Maybe, maybe not

### Choose the correct answer a,b,c, or d.

**1- What about joining our new project, Tariq? (Express hesitation) (دورة)**

a- I'm not sure about that      b- Well, I agree      c- No, I refuse      d- Impossible!

**2- A friend asks you to join his football team. You would like but you aren't sure about your father opinion**

a- Why not?      B- Of course I accept      c- Oh, I don't know whether I could      d- Well, I agree

**3- Your family is having dinner at a restaurant but you have an exam. (Express hesitation)**

a- When is the journey      b- I agree      c- I am not sure about that      d- Of course

**4- Your friends are going on a journey to Aleppo and want you to join them. It is your sister's birthday.**

a- Sure, I will go      b- Certainly, I can go      c- I haven't made up my mind yet      d- That is true

**5-To express Hesitation you say:**

a- Ok I can do that

b-Oh. I don't know whether I can

c-I am sure this will not happen again

d-You mustn't let this depress you

**6-A: Will the team win the match? (دورة)**

**B:**.....

A- I am not sure.

B- well done!

C- It's OK.

D-Keep it up

## Writing

**Engineering has played a vital part in people's lives today. It has become a must for improving our life. Write an article about the role of engineering in the modern world.**

**The following prompts may help you:**

- advantages of engineering
- public health and safety
- technology and quality of life

Throughout history, there have always been people who designed and built tools or other devices to solve problems or improve lives. Today, the great development in the engineering field has a great impact on people's life. The aeronautical engineering which deals with aircraft design; has been growing day after day to allow humans make their dreams come true and to invade the outer space by designing better spaceship. The advent of the technology engineering has improved many aspects in our life . Finally, the brilliant minds of engineers are still creating whatever it takes to improve our world and make it a better place to live.



## Student book - Unit 5 – lesson 1

## الحقوق المدنية Civil Rights

## Key words

Acquire	يكتسب	Characteristics	صفات	Vote	يصوت
Obtain	ينال	Individuals	افراد	Facilities	مرافق
Political	سياسي	Violation	عنف – خرق	fair trial	محاكمة عادلة
Equality	مساواة	Participate	يشارك	Component	عنصر
Guarantee	يكفل	Discrimination	تمييز	Prevented	منع
Opportunities	فرص	Repression	قمع	Denied	نكر
Law	قانون	Concepts	مفاهيم	Restrains	قيود
Regardless	بغض النظر	Inherently	بشكل فطري	Legislation	تشريع

## Injustice anywhere is a threat to justice everywhere

الظلم في أي مكان هو تهديد للعدالة في كل مكان

الحقوق هي الحقوق المدنية بينما ، على قيد الحياة كونه من يكتسبها الشخص التي الحقوق هي حقوق الانسان ، بعبارة بسيطة Simply speaking, human rights are the rights which **one** acquires by being **alive**, while civil rights are the rights حقوق هي الحقوق المدنية ، بمعنى آخر . حياة سياسية معينة في عضو قانونيا كونه يحصل المرء التي that one **obtains** by being a legal member of a certain **political** life. In other words, civil rights are the rights of المساواة و الفرص الاجتماعية تكافؤ تضمن هي. المساواة و ، الحرية الاجتماعية و السياسية في المواطنين **citizens** to political and social freedom and **equality**. They **guarantee** equal social **opportunities** and equal صفات شخصية أخرى أو دين ، عرق بغض النظر ، القانون تحت الحماية **protection** under the law, regardless of race, religion, or other personal **characteristics**. الحكومات من قبل العنف من حرية الافراد تحمي التي الحقوق من فئة الحقوق السياسية و المدنية Civil and political rights are a class of rights that **protect** individuals' freedom from violation by governments, الحياة السياسية و المدنية في المشاركة حق الفرد تضمن. الافراد بصفة خاصة و ، المنظمات الاجتماعية social organizations, and **private** individuals. They ensure one's right to **participate** in the civil and political life حقوق الانسان مثل مفاهيم الحقوق الأخرى على عكس . قمع أو تمييز بدون الدولة و للمجتمع of society and the **state** without **discrimination** or **repression**. Unlike other rights **concepts**, such as human rights يجب الحقوق المدنية الطبيعية أو الله من ربما بشكل فطري الحقوق يكتسبون الناس من خلالها ، الحقوق الطبيعية أو or natural rights, in which people acquire rights **inherently**, perhaps from God or nature, civil rights must be الدولة سلطة من تضمن و تمنح given and guaranteed by the power of the state.

بالخدمات الحكومية الحق ، بالمحاكمة العادلة الحق ، بالتصويت الحق ، تتضمن الحقوق المدنية امثلة Examples of civil rights include the right to **vote**, the right to a **fair trial**, the right to government **services**, the عنصر أساسي الحقوق المدنية. المرافق العامة باستخدام الحق و بالتعليم العام و الحق right to a public education, and the right to use public **facilities**. Civil rights are an **essential** component of يتم حقوقهم المدنية ، المجتمع السياسي المشاركة من يُمنعون الافراد عندما ، للديمقراطية democracy; when individuals are **prevented** from participating in political society, their civil rights are being الحكومة على القيود بفرض تأمينها يتم حريات هي التي ، الحريات المدنية على عكس إنكارها **denied**. In contrast to civil liberties, which are freedoms that are secured by **placing restraints** on government, تسعى قوانين الحقوق المدنية . تشريعات شكل على غالبا ، إجراءات حكومية إيجابية من خلال مؤمن الحقوق المدنية civil rights are secured by positive government **action**, often in the form of **legislation**. Civil rights laws attempt أساس على تعرضوا للتمييز بشكل تقليدي الذين للأشخاص المواطنة المتساوية الكاملة لضمان to guarantee full and equal **citizenship** for people who have traditionally been discriminated against on the basis الخصائص الجماعية بعض على of some **group** characteristic.

**Choose the most appropriate completion a, b, c or d.**

**1- Human rights are guaranteed to each individual in society .....**

- a-after death      b- during lifetime      c- after the age of 18      d- after getting married

**2- In comparison with civil rights, human rights .....**

- a-are given to individuals by the government  
b- are acquired by nature  
c- are freedoms made by the individuals themselves  
d- both a and b

**3- The right to use public facilities is an example of a .....**

- a human right      b natural right      c civil right      d- none of them

**4- It is ..... to prevent people from participating in political life.**

- a-urgent      b- legal      c- illegal      d- lawful

**5- Legislations are formed by the government to ..... that people enjoy their civil rights.**

- a- prevent      b-assure      c- ignore      d -forget

**Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

1-Example of civil rights is the right to a fair trial. (      )

2-Civil rights must be given and guaranteed by the power of the government.(      )

3-Civil rights are not important component of democracy. (      )

**Match these words with their meanings.**

Meanings	Highlighted words
1-To give an assurance that something will be done right. لتأكيد أن شيئاً ما سيتم القيام به بشكل صحيح	Guarantee ضَمَان
2-A law or set of laws. قانون أو مجموعة قوانين	Legislation تَشْرِيع
3- To say that something isn't true. أن نقول أن شيئاً ما ليس صحيحاً	Deny رَفَضَ
4- A legal process to decide if somebody is guilty or no. عملية قانونية لتحديد ما إذا كان شخص ما مذنباً أم لا	Trial محاكمة
5 -An action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principal. العمل الذي يكسر القانون أو اتفاق، أو مبدأ	Repression قمع
6- A formal choice you take in an election. اختيار رسمي تتخذه في الانتخابات	Vote تَصْنُوت
7- Rules which limit what people can do. القواعد التي تحد من ما يمكن أن يفعله الناس	Restrains قيود
8 -The practice of treating someone less fairly than others. ممارسة معاملة شخص أقل إنصافاً من الآخرين	discrimination تَمْيِيز
9-Using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom. استخدام القوة للتحكم بمجموعة ناس و تقييد حريتهم	Violation عنف

**Vocabulary:**

The word	The opposite	The word	The opposite
1. dead ميت	Alive حي	4. allowed سمح	Prevented منع
2. unjust غير عادل- ظلم	Fair عادل	5. admitted اعترف	Denied انكر
3. artificial اصطناعي	Natural طبيعي	6. negative سلبي	Positive ايجابي



## Workbook - Unit 5 – Civil Rights - lesson 2

### حق التعليم The Right To Education

#### Key words

Education	تعليم	Entitled to	يتمتع ب	Politicians	سياسيين
Universal	عالمي	Available	متاح	Cultures	ثقافات
Schedule	جدو	Exception	استثناء	Enhance	يعزز
Achieve	ينجز	Vocational	مهني	Horizon	افق
Sustainable	مستدام	Institution	مؤسسة	Philosophies	فلسفات
get rid of	يتخلص من	Adheres	يلتزم	Aspects	جوانب
Poverty	فقر	Standards	معايير	Promote	يطور
Mandatory	الزامي	Segments	فئات	Adopting	يتبنى

### A child without education is like a bird without wings

الطفل بلا تعليم كطائر بلا اجنحة

التي الأهداف احد هو . للإنسان الحقوق العالمية الأساسية احد هو التعلم في الحق  
The right to education is one of the **basic universal** rights of the human being. It is one of the goals that the  
التنمية المستدامة تحقيق من أجل ٢٠٣٠ لسنة المتوقع و يدعمها جدول التعليم  
education schedule supports and is expected for the year 2030 in order to **achieve** sustainable development  
الفردى انجاز و الفقر من للتخلص الافراد تمكن التي القوة انه . الأمم المتحدة تستهدفها  
aimed by the United Nations. It is a force that enables individuals to get rid of **poverty** and achieve individual  
الافراد لجميع ، بقانونها الخاص مصانة للدولة الزامي شيء انه . الرفاه الاجتماعي و  
and social **well-being**. It is something **mandatory** for the state, guaranteed by its own law, for all individuals  
من عدد يتضمن الذي العالم انحاء كل في التعليم في الحق انه . التميز من شكل أي دون  
without any form of **discrimination**. It is the right to education in all parts of the world that includes a number of  
مجانا للجميع التعليم الابتدائي في الحق انه . بها يتمتعون الافراد التي الحقوق و الحريات  
freedoms and rights that individuals are **entitled** to. It is the right to have primary education for all, free of  
مجالاته جميع في و استثناء ، بدون لكل شخص متاح التعليم الثانوي الحق  
charge, the right to have secondary education available to everyone without **exception**, and in all its fields,  
أي بدون التعليم العالي الى بالوصول المساواة يضمن ، كل شيء فوق . تدريبية او مهنية ، تقنية سواء  
whether technical, vocational, or training. Above all, it guarantees equal access to higher education without any  
الخاصة او الحكومية سواء ، التعليم الهادف الجودة يضمن و تحيز او فرق  
**distinction** or **discrimination**, and **ensures** quality and meaningful education, whether in public or private  
أولادهم المدارس المناسبة بحرية اختيار الاباء حق هو التعليم . الجامعات و المدارس  
schools and universities. Education is the right for parents to choose freely appropriate schools for their children  
أي انشاء بحرية الحق هو ، بالإضافة . دياناتهم و معتقداتهم عن النظر بغض بها تسجيلهم و  
and **enroll** them **in**, regardless of their **beliefs** and **religions**. In addition, it is the right to freely establish any  
و بالطلاب فيما يتعلق الدولة و الحكومة وضعتها التي بالمعايير تلتزم التي مؤسسة تعليمية  
educational **institution** that **adheres** to the standards set by the government and the state regarding students and  
يتكون الذي ، المجتمع بناء في دور عظيم له لان أهمية عظيمة له التعليم . الهيئة التدريسية  
academic staff. Education is of great importance because of its great **role** in building society, which is made up  
عالم جديد معرفة على الحصول في تكمن أهميته . غيرهم و سياسيين ، قادة ، معلمين من الشرائح جميع من  
of all **segments** of teachers, leaders, politicians and others. Its importance lies in getting to know a new world.  
و التفاهم تعزيز يساعد انه و عوالم و ثقافات أخرى يتعرفون الناس ، التعلم من خلال  
Through education, people get to know other **cultures** and worlds, and it helps to **enhance** understanding and  
أيضا انه . وفلسفاتهم و العظماء لمعرفة الأفق يفتح و ، بينهم التواصل  
communication between them, and open the **horizon** to knowledge of the great and their **philosophies**. It also  
النظر دون ، اشخاص جدد و اهتمامات ، أشياء جديدة معرفة على الحصول المغامرة و المرح جلب في يساعد  
helps in bringing fun and **adventure** by getting to know new things, interests and new people, without looking  
و اشخاص اخرين يعرف يستطيع الانسان ، التعلم عبر . الامتحانات صعوبة و الكتب موضوع الى فقط  
only at the subject of books and difficult exams. Through education, a person can get to know other people and  
من جوانب مختلفة يتعلم المرء ما تطبيق خلال مهارات حياتية مختلفة تطوير و شبكة اجتماعية بناء

build a social network and develop different life skills by applying what one learns in different **aspects** of economic, social or political life. Here in Syria, the government is working hard to **promote** all these principles in society through free education and **adopting** new methods of teaching.

**Choose the most appropriate completion a, b or c d.**

**1. The right to education is one of the ..... universal rights of the human being.**

a- crucial      b-significant      c-important      d- all answers

**2. Education ----- individuals to get rid of poverty.**

a-prevents      b-enables      c-stops      d- denies

**3. The right to education is something .....for the state, for all individuals without any form of discrimination.**

a-obligatory      b-voluntary      c- useless      d- unimportant

**4-Education ----- people's knowledge about the world.**

a-reduces      b- decreases      c-increases      d- stops

**5. Education is of great importance because of its great role in ..... the society.**

a-destroying      b – deforming      c- developing      c- ignoring

**Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

- Individuals are able to achieve social security through communication. (      )
- The right to education prevents individuals from making decisions freely.(      )
- Education schedule ensures quality and meaningful education only in public schools.(      )
- Education decreases people's knowledge about the world. (      )

**Match these words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1- Behave according to the law. يتصرف وفقاً للقانون	Adhere يلتزم
2- Mandatory. إلزامي	compulsory الزامي
3- Professional. عملي - احترافي	Vocational مهني
4- A part of something. جزء من شيء	Segment شريحة
5- Any specific feature or element of something. أي سمة أو عنصر معين لشيء ما	Aspect جانب – سمة
6- Can continue for a long time. يمكن أن تستمر لفترة طويلة	Sustainable دائم - مستمر

**1- Behave according to the law.**

a-Adhere      b-Segment      c-Sustainable      d-Aspect

**2-A part of something.**

a-Adhere      b-Segment      c-Sustainable      d-Aspect

**3- Any specific feature or element of something.**

a-Adhere      b-Segment      c-Sustainable      d-Aspect

**4- Can continue for a long time.**

a-Adhere      b-Segment      c-Sustainable      d-Aspect

## Unit 5 – Everyday English - lesson 3

### مصطلحات قانونية Law Idioms

Idioms	English meaning	
Beat <b>around/ about</b> the bush	يلف ويدور	Hesitate in getting to the point.
An act of God	مشيئة الله	The will of God.
Break the law	يخالف القانون	Acted against the law.
Assemble the case	يجمع معلومات عن قضية	Collect data.
By the book	حسب القانون	Exactly as the rules say.

<b>1-You should speak directly and ask for a raise. Don't.....</b>			
a-beat about the bush	b- break the law	c- assemble the case	d- an act of God
<b>2-The insurance company refused to pay the money because they said that the forest fire was.....</b>			
a- beat around the bush	b- break the law	c- an act of God	d-by the book
<b>3-The lawyers were unable to .....against the man.</b>			
a-assemble the case	b- break the law	c- an act of God	d- beat about the bush
<b>4-The man was forced to quit his job after it was discovered that he had.....</b>			
a- beat around the bush	b- broken the law	c- by the book	d- an act of God
<b>5-Our lawyer is very good and he does everything exactly .....</b>			
a- beat about the bush	b- break the law	c- an act of God	d-by the book
<b>6-The police officer told the suspect to stop.....and to tell him exactly where he was the night before.</b>			
a-beating around the bush	b- breaking the law	c- assembling the case	d-an act of God

## Pronunciation:

### الاصوات الصامتة والصوتية Voiced and Voiceless Sounds

All sounds are either voiced or voiceless.

**Voiced consonants** are those that make our vocal cords vibrate when they are produced.

(B - G - J - Z - Th (ذا then) – D - V — R - Ng ( king)

**Voiceless consonants** are those that don't make our vocal cords vibrate when they are produced.

( P - T - K - F - Th (ث thing) – S - Sh - Ch)

bet /bet/ - the /b/ sound is voiced.

Pet /pet/ - the /p/ sound is voiceless.

<b>1- The word that has a final voiceless sound is.</b>			
a- run	b- answer	c- ash	d- young
<b>2- The word that has a first voiceless sound is.</b>			
a-gentle	b- sister	c- John	d- zoo
<b>3- The word that has a final voiced sound is.</b>			
a-Laugh	b- sick	c- path	d- young
<b>4- The word that has a first voiced sound is.</b>			
a-zigzag	b- think	c- she	d-see
<b>5-The word that has a final voiceless sound is.</b>			
a-bed	b-bet	c-order	d-sing
<b>6- The word that has a final voiceless sound is.</b>			
a-answer	b-sick	d-young	d-judge



## Unit 5 – lesson 4- Grammar

### Relative Pronouns الضمائر الوصل

ضمائر الوصل تستخدم لربط الكلام وخاصة الاسم بالفعل لتشكيل جملة مركبة. وهي غالباً تأتي مباشرة بعد الاسم الذي تدل عليه.

That – الذي – التي : تستخدم مع أسماء العاقل وغير العاقل ( I liked the <u>book</u> <b>that</b> you gave me)			
Who – الذي - التي تستخدم مع العاقل فقط ( The <u>student</u> <b>who</b> <u>studies</u> every day will success )			
Where – حيث – تستخدم للدلالة على المكان ( The <u>city</u> <b>where</b> I was born is a wonderful place)			
Whose - تدل على الملكية ( The <u>woman</u> <b>whose</b> <u>car</u> is red is our teacher)			
Which – الذي – التي : تستخدم مع أسماء غير العاقل ( I took the <u>book</u> <b>which</b> you recommended me to take)			
Whom – الذي : تدل على العاقل المفعول به ( I met a friend <b>whom</b> I didn't see for a long tie)			
When – حيث : تستخدم للدلالة على الزمان ( The <u>time</u> <b>when</b> we met was wonderful )			
1. Luna bought a dress ..... cost \$45. She had to return it.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-wose
2. Mrs. Duncan is talking to her students ..... projects are due on Friday.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
3. Summer is the time of year..... the weather is the hottest then.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-when
4. We went to a café on Sunday ..... was very nice.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-when
5. Yesterday I ran into an old friend ..... I hadn't seen him for years.			
A-where	B-which	c- whom	D-whose
6. I know a man ..... last name is Goose.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
7. Sally introduced me to her sister .....is a civil engineer.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
8.Omar met a teacher ..... spoke Arabic.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
9. Bob travelled all over the world..... he met a lot of famous people.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
10. We will spend our holiday in the same village.....we have had a lot of joyful days there.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
11. I don't know most of the people .....you invited to the party.			
A-where	B-which	c-whom	D-whose
12. The subject .....you wrote about it last week. interested everyone.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
13. I apologized to the woman ..... I spilled coffee on her new dress.			
A-where	B-which	c-whom	D-whose
14.Hani woke up late .....was unusual.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
15. This is the repair man .....saw the machine and fixed it.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
16. That is the village.....my grandparents live in.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
17. All students .....the teacher asked, gave correct answers.			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whom
18-The 7th, February.....I met my best friend then.			
A-when	B-which	c-who	D-whose

<b>19. This isn't the building.....the bus stopped by.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>20. That is the doctor .....patients always talk highly about him.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>21. We have a package for the man ..... we stopped by today.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-whom	D-whose
<b>22. I met the author .....book is on the best-seller list.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>23. The income tax, .....he paid last year, is accurate.</b>			
A- where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>24. Will you be presenting the slides .....you took in Canada last summer?</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>25. This is the city in.....Shakespeare was born. دورة</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>26. The evening is the time.....we can all relax.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-when	D-whose
<b>27- A photocopier is a machine ..... makes copies of documents.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>28- A bodyguard is the person .....protects important people from being attacked.</b>			
A-whom	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>29- A launderette -is a place with washing machines.....you can wash your clothes.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>30- A plumber is a person .....job is to mend central heating, taps, etc.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>31- A vacuum cleaner - is a machine .....you use to clean floors and carpets.</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
<b>32-The information .....the teacher gave me was important. دورة</b>			
A-where	B-which	c-which	D-whose
<b>33- This the city .....John has been living. دورة</b>			
a-when	b-whose	c-where	D-which
<b>34- Ali's the only one ..... knows the answer in our class.</b>			
a-who	b-whom	c-which	d-whose
<b>35- The courses .....I'm taking this term are more difficult than the previous ones.</b>			
a-which	b-who	c-whose	d-whom
<b>36-The teacher thanked the students.....did well in the exam.</b>			
a-whom	b-who	c-whose	d-which
<b>27- I will never forget the day.....we first met.</b>			
a-where	b-when	c-which	d-whom

## Unit 5 - lesson 5 - Everyday English

### Complaints شكوى

### Apologies اعتذار

That isn't an excuse.	I promise it won't happen again.
You're always coming late to work.	Please forgive me.
I'm afraid I have a complaint to make.	Accept my excuse.
I am sorry to bother you but..	I must apologize.
It really isn't good enough...	I'm awfully sorry.
It's very inconvenient...	I assure you it won't happen again.
Don't you think....	

1. **Boss:** Emily! What's the matter with you? **You're always coming late to work.**

**Employee:** Please forgive me, sir. I've been busy taking care of my son these days.

He's been feeling under the weather recently but he's good now.

**Boss:** Oh, in that case accept my excuse, for shouting at you like that.

You can take the day off if you want to.

2. **Jack:** Come on darling! You know I'd never hurt your feelings.

It's just there's been a lot of stress at work these days that I forgot about our anniversary!

**Kate:** I know that but that isn't an excuse!

I work too and I'm going through a tough period in my career but yet I remembered it.

**Jack:** You're right as always, but I know this isn't my fault and this is all I can say.

I apologise for not remembering our special day and I promise it won't happen again.

**A:** I'm afraid I have a complaint to make.

**B:** Oh dear. Please take a seat.

**A:** I'm sorry to bother you but the bill you sent me was incorrect.

**B:** Incorrect, madam? That's very strange.

**A:** Yes, I know, and what's more, this isn't the first time.

**B:** Really?! I can't believe it.

**A:** It's happened five or six times in the last three months. It really isn't good enough.

**B:** Ah. Well, I must apologise, madam. It's the new computer.

**A:** Well, don't you think it's about time you got it working properly? It's very inconvenient.

**B:** You're right! I'm awfully sorry about it. I assure you it won't happen again.

1- The bath in your hotel is full of spiders. You call the manager. ( make a complaint).

a- You deserve this honor b- I am afraid I have a complaint to make

c- I hurt your feelings d- I'm awfully sorry

2- You receive a bill higher than it should be. You ring the manager of the shop. (make a complain)

a- Please accept my excuse b- Accept my excuse.

c- I hurt your feelings d-I am sorry to bother you but the bill isn't correct

3-The bookshop tells you the book you ordered three months ago still hasn't arrived. (make a complain)

a- Please accept my excuse b- I'm awfully sorry.

c- I hurt your feelings d-Don't you think it is time to bring the book

4- Come on darling! You know it is just there's been a lot of stress at work that I forgot about our anniversary.

(Express apology)

a- That's not an excuse b- I assure you it won't happen again.

c- It isn't good enough d- You're always coming late to work.

5- A- the bill you sent me was incorrect. B- ..... (دورة )

a-Well done! B-You deserve this honor

c-Sorry, it will be fixed d- Congratulations!

## writing

## A man is born with rights and duties

In no more than 100 words, write an essay about the government efforts in Syria to improve education at schools.

The following prompts may help you:

1. building schools.
2. free education.
3. private education.
4. compulsory education.
5. online education.

Significant progress has been achieved by the Syrian government efforts to ensure good education for all. These efforts started with building new schools and many more education facilities with high qualified educators. Moreover, the education system in the public schools is compulsory and free for all the citizens in the primary level. Recently many private schools have been started to improve the education system through using the new technologies in teaching such as online courses and the virtual education. Finally, all the efforts for improving the education system is very important to build a well-educated generation.

**-Write an article about a person's rights and duties in society.**

**-Write an article about what it takes to be a good citizen in your community.**

**-Write an article about the Citizenship.**

**-Write an article about the importance of law.**

**Citizenship** is the cornerstone between the **citizen** and the homeland while the **law** is the important link between them. So, a good citizen has **rights and duties** in his society. **Regarding** the **duties**, he must **respect** rules and regulations, **protect** public and private facilities, respect the opinion of others and **defend** the homeland. **As for the rights** of a good citizen in society, he has the **right to education**, **the right to vote**, **the right to participate in the political life** and the right to **a fair trial**. **Finally**, rights and duties can only be achieved through the law, because it protects all the individuals in the society and only by **applying** the law we develop our communities.

المواطنة هي حجر الأساس بين المواطن والوطن بينما القانون هو الرابط الهام بينهما. لذلك فإن المواطن الجيد لديه حقوق و واجبات في مجتمعه. فيما يتعلق بالواجبات فإن عليه احترام القواعد والأنظمة و حماية المرافق العامة والخاصة واحترام رأي الآخرين والدفاع عن الوطن. أما حقوق المواطن الجيد في المجتمع هو حق التعلم، حق التصويت و المحاكمة العادلة. أخيرا لا يمكن تحقيق الحقوق والواجبات إلا عن طريق القانون. لأن القانون يحمي كل الافراد في المجتمع و من خلال تطبيق القانون فقط تطور مجتمعاتنا



## Student's book - Unit 6 – lesson 1

### History of the United Nations تاريخ الأمم المتحدة

#### Key words

The United Nations	الأمم المتحدة	Multipurpose	متعددة الغايات	Unprecedented	غير مسبوق
Established	تأسست	Scope	نطاق	Disruptions	اضطرابات
Charter	ميثاق	Predecessor	السلف	Terrorism	الارهاب
Statute	نظام داخلي	League of Nations	عصبة الأمم	Disparities	تفاوت
Signed	وقعت	Treaty	معاهدة	Sovereign	سيادة
Representatives	ممثلين	Disbanded	حلت	Settle	يحل
Ratification	تصديق	Regional	اقليمي	Threatening	تهديد
The General Assembly	الجمعية العامة	Affiliated	مرتب ب	Domestic affairs	قضايا داخلية

محكمة الدولية النظام الأساسي الأمم المتحدة بميثاق تأسست الأمم المتحدة

**The United Nations** was established by the Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. The Charter was signed on 26 June 1945 by the representatives of 50 countries including Syria; Poland signed on 15 October 1945. There were 51 founding members in 1945. The United Nations (UN) officially came into existence on October 24, 1945 after ratification of the Charter. The day is now celebrated each year around the world as **United Nations Day**. The UN contains five permanent members: China, France, Russian Federation, the United Kingdom, and the United States, And ten non-permanent members elected for two-year terms by the General Assembly. The United Nations (UN) was the second multipurpose international organization established in the 20th century that was worldwide in scope and membership. Its predecessor, the League of Nations, was created by the Treaty of Versailles in 1919 and disbanded in 1946. The UN also has regional offices in Geneva, Vienna, and Nairobi. Its official languages are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish. At the beginning of the 21st century, the UN and its programs and affiliated agencies struggled to address humanitarian crises and civil wars, unprecedented refugee flows, the devastation caused by the spread of AIDS, global financial disruptions, international terrorism, and the disparities in wealth between the richest and poorest peoples.

#### The principles of the United Nations مبادئ الأمم المتحدة

- All Member States have **sovereign** equality. تتمتع جميع الدول الأعضاء بالمساواة في السيادة
- All Member States must obey the Charter. يجب على جميع الدول الأعضاء الامتثال للميثاق
- Countries must try to **settle** their differences by **peaceful** means. يجب على الدول محاولة تسوية خلافاتها بالوسائل السلمية
- Countries must avoid using force or **threatening** to use force. يجب على الدول تجنب استخدام القوة أو التهديد باستخدام القوة
- The UN may not interfere in the **domestic affairs** of any country. لا يجوز للأمم المتحدة التدخل في الشؤون الداخلية لأي بلد
- Countries should try to assist the United Nations. ينبغي للبلدان أن تحاول مساعدة الأمم المتحدة



## The Aims of the United Nations أهداف الأمم المتحدة

- To keep peace throughout the world. للحفاظ على السلام في جميع أنحاء العالم
- To develop friendly relations between nations. تنمية العلاقات الودية بين الأمم
- To help nations work together to improve the lives of poor people, to conquer hunger, disease, illiteracy, and to encourage respect for each other's rights and freedoms. لمساعدة الدول على العمل معًا لتحسين حياة الفقراء وقهر الجوع والمرض والامية وتشجيع احترام حقوق وحريات الجميع
- To be a center for helping nations achieve these aims. أن نكون مركزًا لمساعدة الدول على تحقيق

## Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

1. The United Nations was established by.....

- a- the Charter of the United Nations      b- statute of the International Court of Justice  
c- the general assembly      d- a and b

2- On ----- of each year, all countries around the world celebrate the united nations Day.

- a-June 26<sup>th</sup>      b- October 15<sup>th</sup>      c- October 24<sup>th</sup>      d- October 14<sup>th</sup>

3 - One of the aims of the United nations is to keep ----- throughout the world.

- a-poverty      b- hatred      c- peace      d- discrimination

4- All member states must ----- the charter.

- a-reject      b- deny      c- neglect      d- obey

5-The United Nations have always struggled to address -----

- a-humanitarian crises and civil wars      b-unprecedented refugee flows  
c-the devastation caused by the spread of Aids      d-all answers

## Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.

- 1- There are five official languages used in the United nations. (      )  
2- The United nations develop friendly relations between nations. (      )  
3- Countries must try to settle their differences by violent means.(      )  
4-The UN must interfere in the domestic affairs of any country. (      )

## Match the words to their definitions.

The definitions	The words
1- Continuing to exist for a long time.	Permanent دائم
2- A system that existed before another one. نظام كان موجودًا قبل نظام آخر.	Predecessor سلف
3-A statement of the principles and purposes of an organization. بيان مبادئ وأغراض المنظمة.	Charter ميثاق
4- Making something valid by confirming it. جعل الشيء قانونيًا بتأكيد.	Ratification التصديق
5- The state of being decayed or destroyed. حالة التضرر أو الدمار.	Devastation تدمير
6- Being joined in close association. الانضمام في ارتباط وثيق.	Affiliated تابع

## Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

1- Continuing to exist for a long time.

- a-Permanent      b-Predecessor      c-Charter      d-Ratification

2- A system that existed before another one.

- a-Permanent      b-Predecessor      c-Charter      d-Ratification

3-A statement of the principles and purposes of an organization.

- a-Permanent      b-Predecessor      c-Charter      d-Ratification

4- Making something valid by confirming it.

- a-Permanent      b-Predecessor      c-Charter      d-Ratification

5- The state of being decayed or destroyed.

- a-Permanent      b- Devastation      c-Charter      d-Ratification

## Workbook - Unit 6 – lesson 2

### United Nations

### UNICEF

#### Key words

UNICEF	منظمة رعاية الاطفال	assessed	مقرة	concentrated	ركزت
responsible	مسؤول	committees	جمعيات	advocacy	مناصرة
awarded	منح	emergency	طارئ	partnership	شراكة
fundraising	جمع المال	retained	حافظت	prevailing	سائد
relief	اغاثة	recognizable	مشهور	insecurity	انعدام الامان
contributions	مساهمات	headquarters	مقرات	ethically	اخلاقيا
foundations	مؤسسات	operate	يعمل	conducted	اجرت
corporations	شركات	welfare	رعاية	organization	منظمة

Don't lose hope. Everything happens for a reason. You never know what tomorrow may bring.

لا تفقد الامل. يوجد سبب لكل ما يحدث. لا تعلم ما قد تحصل عليه غدا.

للأطفال الدولي الأمم المتحدة ك معروفة أصلا ،يونيسف صندوق للطفولة الأمم المتحدة  
The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), originally known as the United Nations International Children's  
و حول العالم للأطفال مساعدة تنمية و إنسانية تزويد عن المسؤول صندوق الطوارئ  
Emergency Fund, is responsible for providing humanitarian and developmental aid to children worldwide and it  
جمع التبرعات في النشاط الكبير على الرغم . لمنظمة تمنح المرة الأولى ، جائزة نوبل ربح  
has won the Nobel Prize, the first to be awarded to an organization. Despite being highly active in fundraising,  
تدعم اليونيسف المنظمة . يعرفون الناس قليل جدا ، البحث و اعمال الإغاثة ، التوعية  
awareness, relief work and research, very few people know the origin of the organisation. UNICEF is supported  
المؤسسات ، المنظمات الحكومية غير ، الحكومات من الاسهامات الطوعية من كاملا  
entirely by the voluntary contributions of governments, non-governmental organisations, foundations,  
الأمم المتحدة المستحقات المقررة من دعم لا تتلقى و الافراد بصفتهم الشخصية و الشركات  
corporations and private individuals and receives no funding from the assessed dues of the United Nations.  
ملايين دعم طوعي ، لجان وطنية ٣٦ اليونيسف من يتم جمع التبرعات معظم  
Most of the fundraising is done by UNICEF's 36 national committees, the voluntary support of millions of  
في أنشأت اليونيسف ، القطاع الخاص و المجتمع المدني ، الحكومة في شركاء ، العالم حول الناس  
people around the world, partners in government, civil society and the private sector. UNICEF was created in  
البلدان في للأطفال العناية الصحية و الغذاء حالات الطوارئ لتزويد بمهمة محددة بدأت و ١٩٤٦  
1946 and began with a definite mission of providing emergency food and healthcare to children in the countries  
للأمم المتحدة تغيير الاسم الأصلي في الثانية الحرب العالمية دمرت التي  
that had been destroyed by World War II. In 1953, its original name was changed to the United Nations  
اعتمادها رسميا بعد ، الاختصار الأصلي احتفظت لكن ، مهمتها الأوسع ليعكس صندوق الطفولة  
Children Fund to reflect its broader mission, but it retained the original acronym, after being officially adopted  
الاجتماعية شهرة و انتشار الأكثر ، بين من الوكالة . ١٩٥٤ الأمم المتحدة من كفرع دائم ك  
as a permanent branch of the UN in 1954. The agency is among, the most widespread and recognizable social  
١٩٠ أكثر في تعمل انها ، مدينة نيويورك في مقراتها بالرغم . العالم في منظمات الرعاية  
welfare organizations in the world. Though its headquarters are in New York City, it operates in over 190  
على ركزت المنظمة ، ٢٠٠٦ منذ . المناطق للخطر المعرضة للأطفال الرعاية على تركز ، بلد  
countries, focusing on the welfare of children in at-risk areas. Since 2006, the organisation has concentrated on  
و حماية الطفل ، مساواة الجنسين و التعليم الأساسي ، نمائه و بقاء الطفل . قضايا أساسية قليلة  
a few specific issues; child survival and development, basic education and gender equality, child protection and  
منذ اعمال التنمية العالمية في لاعبارئيسا كانت اليونيسف . الشراكات و المناصرة سياسة  
policy advocacy, and partnerships. UNICEF has been a key player in global development work since its  
لتزويد البلدان النامية دعم بالإضافة حالات الطوارئ اثناء تعمل اليونيسف ، بدايتها  
beginning. UNICEF operates during emergencies in addition to supporting developing countries to provide

عالم لخلق تعمل اليونيسف ، أخيرا . حقوقهم عن الدفاع و بالمصادر الأساسية الأطفال  
children with basic resources and **advocate** for their rights. At last, **UNICEF** is working to create a world in  
ان تؤمن اليونيسف . ضحية الا يكون او عائلة من يسرق ، يباع او يشتري ابدا طفل لا الذي  
which no child is ever bought or sold, stolen from a family or otherwise victimized. **UNICEF** believes that  
إجراؤه عند التبنّي الدول بين تدعم و اسرة محبة في يكبر يستحق طفل كل ا  
every child deserves to grow up in a loving family and it supports **inter-country adoption** when **conducted**  
لدمع تعمل اليونيسف و الوقت نفس في . الممارسات افضل و القانون السائد وفق أخلاقيا  
ethically in **accordance with prevailing** law and best practices. At the same time, UNICEF works to support  
طفل عن ليتخلى انعدام الامن او الفقر بسبب مجبر يشعر ابدا لا احد لذلك المحتاجة الاسر  
families in need so that no one ever feels forced by poverty or **insecurity** to give up a child.

**Choose the most appropriate completion a, b, c or d.**

**1. The acronym of UNICEF stands for:**

- a-The United Nations Children's Fund                      b-The united nations higher commissioner for refugee  
c- The united nations educational and cultural organization    d- The United nations relief and works Agency

## 2. UNICEF get its funding from:

- a-The voluntary contributions of governments, non-governmental organizations,  
b-Foundations, corporations and private individuals  
C- Partners in government  
d- All answers

**2-UNICEF ----- inter- country adoption.**

- a-rejects    b- refuses    c-encourages    d- disapproves

4- UNICEF changed its name -----

- A- to become easy to read      b- to become easy to write  
c- to reflect its broader mission      d- none of them

**Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

- 1-UNICEF was established in 1964 ( )
- 2-UNICEF is responsible for providing help to children worldwide ( )
- 3-The acronym UNICEF stands for the United Nations High commissioner for refugee ( )
- 4-UNICEF's **headquarters** are in over than 190 countries ( )

**Read the text, then match the highlighted words with their meanings**

Definitions	Highlighted words
1-To <b>defend</b> or <b>support</b> . للدفاع أو الدعم	<b>Advocate</b> دفاع - مناصرة
2-The activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people. نشاط جمع الأموال لغرض معين ، وخاصة لمساعدة الناس	<b>Fund</b> صندوق مالي
3-Existing or <b>accepted</b> in a particular place or at a particular time. موجودة أو مقبولة في مكان معين أو في وقت معين	<b>Prevailing</b> السائدة
4-To select and take or approve. للاختيار والاعتماد أو الموافقة	<b>Adopted</b> اعتماد. تبني
5-An organization or group of organizations that work together for a <b>particular</b> purpose. منظمة أو مجموعة من المنظمات التي تعمل معًا لغرض معين	<b>Corporations</b> شركات

## Unit 6 – Vocabulary - lesson 3

## البادئ Prefixes

البادئة ( السابقة ) هي عبارة عن عدة حروف تضاف الى بداية الكلمة من اجل تغيير معنى و شكل الكلمة : **اهمها:**

Prefixes	words
de	Activate ينشط deactivate يعطل
dis	prove يبرهن - encourage يشجع - agree يوافق - connected متصل
in	Complete يكمل
il	Logical منطقي / legal قانوني
im	Possible ممكن
ir	Regular متكرر
non	Refundable قابل للاسترجاع
un	Wrapping يلف - familiar مألوف - veil يغطي - load يحمل-يشحن
mis	Understand يفهم
anti	Virus فايروس

1. Children love .....wrapping parcels at Christmas time.

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

2. I almost find that he has unusual opinions. I often .....agree with him.

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

3. I'm sure he's lying but it's going to be hard to....prove his story

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

4. After a brief speech the minister .....veiled the new statue.

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

5. It took the removal men an hour to .....load our things from the van.

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

6. His phone was .....connected because he didn't pay his last bill.

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

7-Asking people to leave their mobile phones at home when they leave is something .....logical

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

8-Uncooked meat is .....familiar type of food for so many people in my society.

a- il      b- un      c- dis      d-anti

9.The opposite of 'load'

a-inload      b-ilload      c-unload      d-disload

## Unit 6 - Pronunciation

### Word Stress with Two Syllables

التشديد على الكلمات ذات المقطعين

There are many two-syllable words in English whose meaning and class change with a change in stress.

1-If we stress the **first syllable**, it is usually a **noun** or an **adjective**. (present )

١ - عندما نشدد على المقطع الاول من الكلمة فهي عادة تكون اما اسم او صفة.

2-But if we stress the **second syllable**, it usually becomes a **verb**. (present )

٢ - عندما نشدد على المقطع الثاني من الكلمة تكون فعل.

Verb	Noun	Verb	Noun	Verb	adjective
To <b>addict</b>	<b>addict</b>	To <b>record</b>	<b>record</b>	To <b>perfect</b>	<b>perfect</b>
To <b>conflict</b>	<b>conflict</b>	To <b>conduct</b>	<b>conduct</b>		
To <b>contrast</b>	<b>contrast</b>	To <b>project</b>	<b>project</b>		
To <b>decrease</b>	<b>decrease</b>	To <b>subject</b>	<b>subject</b>		
To <b>produce</b>	<b>produce</b>	To <b>increase</b>	<b>increase</b>		

### Choose the right answer for the underlined words:

1-We need to <u>increase</u> our sales figures.			
A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
2-He's showed an <u>increased</u> interest in the project.			
a- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
3-They <u>import</u> their goods from the UK.			
a- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
4-This is a cheap <u>import</u> .			
a- noun	b- verb	c- adjective	d- adverb
5-The <u>present</u> city was founded in 944.			
a- noun	b- verb	c- adjective	d- adverb
6-He's going to <u>present</u> his friend, Maher.			
a- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
7-This is one of the <u>rejects</u> from the factory.			
a- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
8. He <u>rejected</u> her advice.			
a- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb

## Grammar - Unit 6 – lesson 4

### Future tenses

#### 1-Future simple (المستقبل البسيط)

**Form:** Subject + Will + Verb1 + Complement

We use **will** for predictions تنبؤات or immediate decision قرار مفاجئ

**Example:**

- 1-One-day people will travel to Mars. (prediction)
- 2-Anything to drink, sir? I will just have a glass of water, please. (immediate decision)
- 3-I **think** all the students will use computers at schools in the future.
- 4-In the **future** people will use flying cars in their journeys.

#### 2-Be going to:

**Form:** Subject + (is, am , are) going to + Verb1 + Complement

We use **be going to** for actions that we have **decided** or **intended** to do before we speak.

**Example :**

- 1-I'm **going to** clean my room this week.

#### 3-Present simple: (الحاضر البسيط)

**Form:** Subject + Verb1 + Complement

We use the present simple with a future meaning To talk about timetable or schedules:

**Example:**

- The train to the airport leaves in 20 minutes.
- When - as soon as – after – before – until - as long as - the moment** + V1
- The **moment** I **receive** my results I **will** phone you.
- Can you write the report **before** we **hold** the meeting.

#### 4-Present continuous: (الحاضر المستمر)

**Form:** Subject + is, am, are+ Verb-ing + Complement

We use **(Present continuous)** to talk about things we have arranged in the past to do in the future:

**Example:**

- A bank wrote to Steven and asked him to start work next week.
- He **is starting** a new job next week.

#### 5-Be about to (على وشك ان)

We use **(be about to)** to talk about something likely to happen in the immediate future:

**Example:**

- I am about to go to Rome for a conference . (I will be leaving soon )

## 6-Future Continuous(المستقبل المستمر)

**Form:** Subject + Will + be + Verb-ing + Complement

We use the Future Continuous:

**1-To decide or predict events continuing over a period of time in the future.**

-I will be working on the report all the next week.

**2-To ask about someone's plans.**

-How long will you be using this computer?

## 7-Future perfect (المستقبل التام)

**Form:** Subject + will have + Verb3 + Complement

We use the Future Perfect to talk about a future event that will finish before a specific time in the future.

Often with before, by + the fixed time:

By the end of the year, I **will have given** the same talk at 6 conferences.

**Before the end of the match**, we will have scored 5 goals.

In + amount of time:

In **a week's time** I **will have written** the report.

In **a month time**, they **will have built** 3 houses.

**Choose the correct answer a , b ,c or d.**

**1-One-day people .....to Mars.**

a-travel	b-travelled	c-are travelling	d-will travel
----------	-------------	------------------	---------------

**2-I think the weather .....too hot/ fine tomorrow.**

a-is	b-was	c-will be	d-has been
------	-------	-----------	------------

**3-Anything to drink, sir? I.....a glass of water, please.**

a- just had	b- just have	c-will just have	d-am just having
-------------	--------------	------------------	------------------

**4- I ..... fine in the interview as long as they don't ask me technical questions.**

a-would be	b- will be	c-asked	d- had asked
------------	------------	---------	--------------

**5-The moment I receive my results I..... phone you.**

a-will	b- am	c- have	d- had
--------	-------	---------	--------

**6-I ..... on the report all the next week.**

a-worked	b-will be working	c-work	d-was working
----------	-------------------	--------	---------------

**7-I think I ..... in the same city after 20 years.**

a-will still be living	b-still live	c-was still living	d-am still living
------------------------	--------------	--------------------	-------------------

**8-I ..... out with the same friends too in the next 20 years.**

a-probably go	b-probably went	c-am probably going	d-will probably be going
---------------	-----------------	---------------------	--------------------------

**9-How long .....this computer?**

a-will you be using	b-are you using	c-do you use	d-are you used
---------------------	-----------------	--------------	----------------

**10- The team manager .....a party on our return.**

a-is holding	holds	-a	c-will be holding	d-will have hold
--------------	-------	----	-------------------	------------------

<b>11-By the end of the year, I .....the same talk at 6 conferences.</b>			
a- will have given	b-gave	c-had been giving	d-had given
<b>12-In a week's time I ..... the report.</b>			
a-write	b-wrote	c-will have written	d-had written
<b>13- When it goes into orbit, the spacecraft .....25 kilos of plutonium.</b>			
a- will be carrying	b-will have carried	c-carries	d-is carrying
<b>14-By the time I am thirty, I ..... my studies.</b>			
a-finish	b-finished	c-was finishing	d-will have finished
<b>15-By the time I'm sixty, I expect that nearly everything .....</b>			
a-changed	b-will have changed	c-change	d-was changing
<b>16- In twenty years, most of the oil in the world .....out.</b>			
a-ran	b-run	c-will have run	d-was running
<b>17-By the time I'm sixty I hope that scientists ..... the pollution problem.</b>			
a-will have solved	b-solve	c-are solving	d-had solved
<b>18- By the time you get home, I .....the house from top to bottom.</b>			
a- will have cleaned	b-will clean	c-clean	d-am going to clean
<b>19-By the time I'm sixty Perhaps I ..... a good job.</b>			
a-will have found	b-found	c-are finding	d-find
<b>20- I ..... to Rome for a conference soon.</b>			
a-went	b-was going	c-am about to go	d-go
<b>21-The plane ..... off in a few minutes.</b>			
a-takes	b-took	c-is about to take	d- will take off



## Unit 6 – lesson 5 - Everyday English

### التواضع Modesty

It was nothing really, nothing at all.

That's very kind of you.

I feel the real credit must go to.....

You're embarrassing me.

you're exaggerating.

I only played a small part in the whole thing.

A: Mr. Khalid. After such a certificate, you must feel on top of the world.

B: Oh, **it was nothing really, nothing at all.**

A: No, I can honestly say that it was a great job what you've done so far.

B: **That's very kind of you**, but **I feel the real credit must go** to the whole team of the charity for their support.

A: You're being called an innovator for promoting such services in society. I must say that finding jobs for the young is something not easy at all. We really appreciate your efforts in the charity.

B: **You're embarrassing me.** I've just been very lucky for having a wonderful team.

A: I hear that you've planned the whole project. Tell us about that.

B: Oh, **you're exaggerating. I only played a small part in the whole thing.** It was very much a team effort.

A: Well, thank you very much, Mr. Khalid.

B: Thank you...

**1- Oh, I do think you're clever, knowing all about computers and things.(Express Modesty)**

a- I deserve this honor

b- You are embarrassing me

c- That isn't an excuse

d- I am awfully sorry

**2- Your skiing has improved tremendously. You really are a future champion.**

a- I deserve this honor

b- You are exaggerating

c- That isn't an excuse

d- I am awfully sorry

**3- It must be wonderful to be able to understand so many languages. I can't think how you manage it!**

a- I deserve this honor

b- That's very kind of you

c- That isn't an excuse

d- I am awfully sorry

**4- I've never seen such an attractive and talented class of children. I think you, as their teacher, deserve the highest praise.**

a- I deserve this honor

b- I only played a small part in the whole thing

c- That isn't an excuse

d- I am awfully sorry

### Writing

- In no more than 100 words, write an article to your school magazine about **students' rights and duties** at school. (Use the answers of these questions to help you).

1-What are the duties of students?

2-What are the rights of students?

3-Why is it important for students to know their rights and duties?

4-How can students be aware of their duties?

5 Who is responsible for assuring students' rights?

Students have the main role in developing the societies therefore they have duties to do and wrights to get. Students need to study **seriously** to build a good career. They need to learn how to respect the teachers and **elders**. Doing daily homework is included in their daily task. Students should learn to lead **disciplined** life. Students have the right to get an easy access to all kinds of knowledge. All the modern education tolls and ways must be **available** for them. They should be aware of their duties and rights through keeping learning and growing. Teachers have to do their best in educating and teaching the students about their duties and rights. They should be encouraged to **participate** in social activities. They need to be educated **properly** because they are the future.

Please don't eat in the library, the ants will get in. They will learn how to read. Then, they will get too smart. Knowledge is Power. Power corrupts. So .....the ants will turn Evil and take over the world

**Wish you all the best**



## Student's book- Unit 7 – lesson 1

### الكائنات الدقيقة Microorganisms

#### Key words

Causative	مسبب	Digest	يهضم	Pneumonia	التهاب رئوي
Infectious	عدوى	Decomposing	يحلل	Strep throat	التهاب بلعوم
Tiny	صغير جدا	Converting	يحول	Treatments	علاجات
Naked eye	عين مجردة	Host	مضيف	Sample	عينة
Symptoms	اعراض	Multiply	يتضاعف	Swab	مسحة
Cell	خلية	Hijacking	ضبط	Biochemical	الكيمياء الحيوية
Harmful	ضار	Viral	فيروسى	Differ	يختلف

كلاهما البكتيريا و الفيروس هي الامراض المعدية عاملين المسببة شهرة اكثر

The two most common **causative** agents of **infectious** diseases are the virus and the bacterium. They both are the same way. **tiny** to be seen by the **naked eye**, they can cause similar **symptoms** and are often spread in the same way.

تجريا يمكن خلية معقدة وحيدة البكتيريا ليس الفايروسات لكن ، كائنات حية البكتيريا

Bacteria are living organisms, but viruses aren't. A bacterium is a single complex **cell**. **It** can survive on its own, inside or outside the body. This allows bacteria to live in many places soil, water, plants and the human body. Most bacteria aren't **harmful**; we have many bacteria on and inside our body, especially in the gut to help **digest** food. They also serve many vital roles in nature by **decomposing** organic matter and by **converting** nitrogen to chemicals usable by plants. On the other hand, viruses are smaller and aren't cells. Unlike bacteria, **They** need a **host** such as a human or an animal to **multiply**. Viruses only grow and reproduce inside the host cells they infect. Their life involves the **hijacking** of the **biochemical** activities of a living cell. Viruses and bacteria **differ** in how they cause infections. As the names suggest, viruses cause **viral** infections, whereas bacteria cause bacterial infections. Viruses infect a host cell and then multiply by the thousands, leaving the host and infecting other cells of the body. Diseases caused by a **viral** infection include influenza, common cold, flu, AIDS and Covid - 19. Bacteria, on the other hand, have a more varied operation and will often infect when the right opportunity arises. Bacterial infections include **pneumonia**, **strep throat**, ear infection and food poisoning. In fact, it's very important to know whether bacteria or viruses cause an infection because the **treatments** differ. It can be very difficult to know what causes an infection because viral and bacterial infections can cause similar symptoms. Doctors need a **sample** of your urine, blood or **swab** from your nose or throat to see what infection you have.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

**1-Viruses and bacteria can't be seen by the naked eyes because they are very -----**

a-small                      b- big                      c- large                      d- huge

**2-Bacteria can survive on its own ----- the body.**

a-outside                      b-inside                      c- neither a nor b                      d- both a and b

**3-Viruses need a host as ----- to become large in number.**

a-a plant                      b-an animal                      c- a human                      d- all answers

**4-Because viral and bacterial infections can cause similar symptoms, it is ----- to know what causes an infection.**

a-simple                      b- easy                      c- hard                      d- not difficult

**5-The word *it* in italic in the third line, refers to -----**

a-a virus                      b- a bacterium                      c- an infection                      d- a symptom

**6-The word *they* in italic in the eight line, refers to -----**

a-viruses                      b- bacteria                      c- plants                      d- chemicals

**Read the following sentences and put (T) or (F).**

1- The gut has many bacteria to digest food. (      )

2-Pneumonia is caused by a bacterial infection. (      )

3-The life of viruses needs a host. (      )

4- Common cold is caused by a viral infection. (      )

5-The two most common causative agents of infectious diseases are flu and influenza.(      )

The definitions	The words
1-To destroy gradually by natural chemical processes. يدمر تدريجيا من خلال العمليات الكيميائية الطبيعية.	Decompose يحلل
2-Attack to control something. الهجوم للسيطرة على شيء ما	Hijack يضبط - يخطف
3-Acting as the cause of something. العمل كسبب لشيء ما	Causative مسبب
4-An acute inflammation of the lungs. التهاب حاد في الرئتين	Pneumonia ذات الرئة
5-A small amount of a substance that is taken from someone's body in order to test it. كمية صغيرة من مادة مأخوذة من جسم شخص ما لاختبارها	Swab عينة- مسحة
6-To change food you have just eaten into substances that your body can use. لتغيير الطعام الذي تناولته للتو إلى مواد يمكن لجسمك استخدامها	Digest يهضم
7-A sign that something exists, especially bad. علامة على وجود شيء ما ، وخاصة سيئاً	Symptoms اعراض
8-A tube in the body though which food passes in the body. أنبوب في الجسم يمر من خلاله الطعام	Gut امعاء

**Match the words with their meanings.**

1-To destroy gradually by natural chemical processes.			
a-decompose	b- hijack	c- causative	d-digest
2- Attack to control something.			
a-hijack	b- pneumonia	c- causative	d- decompose
3- Acting as the cause of something.			
a-causative	b- gut	c- digest	d-symptoms
4-An acute inflammation of the lungs.			
a- pneumonia	b- causative	c- hijack	d-symptoms
5- A small amount of a substance that is taken from someone's body in order to test it.			
a-swab	b- digest	c- symptoms	d-gut
6-To change food you have just eaten into substances that your body can use.			
a-digest	b-causative	c- decompose	d- hijack
7-A sign that something exists, especially bad.			
a-symptoms	b-digest	c-swab	d-causative
8-A tube in the body though which food passes a tube in the body.			
a-gut	b- symptoms	c- swab	d- pneumonia

## Workbook - Unit 7 – lesson 2

## Antibiotics المضادات الحيوية

## Key words

Variety	مجموعة-تنوع	Spectrum	طيف	liver	كبد	Overusing	فرط استخدام
Powerful	قوي	Allergic	تحسسي	kidney	كلية	Prescribe	يصف
Immune	مناعة	Side effects	تأثيرات جانبية	Cautious	حذر	Vaccination	لقاح
Excessive	زائد	Rash	طفح جلدي	Dose	جرعة	Hygiene	نظافة
Urgently	طارئ	Swelling	تورم	Concerns	مخاوف	Multiply	يتكاثر
Range	مجموعة- نطاق	Reduce	يقلل	Patients	مرضى	Resistant	مقاومة

بالبكتيريا المسبب الامراض او العدوى من مجموعة واسعة لتقاتل تستخدم ادوية قوية المضادات الحيوية Antibiotics are **powerful** medicines used to fight a wide **variety** of infections or diseases caused by bacteria in people and animals. Antibiotics work to kill the bacteria or stop them from multiplying. Before bacteria can عدد ، على أي حال ، أحيانا . قتلها طبيعيا يستطيع الجهاز المناعي ، الاعراض تسبب و تتكاثر **multiply** and cause **symptoms**, the **immune system** can typically kill them. Sometimes, however, the number of طارئة مضادات حيوية في تلك الحالة جميعا يقاتل لا يمكن الجهاز المناعي و , زائد البكتيريا الضارة Harmful bacteria is **excessive**, and the immune system can't fight all. At that point, antibiotics are **urgently** **needed**.

و التكاثر من البكتيريا توقف التي المضادات حيوية , البكتيريا أنواع مختلفة ضد تعمل مضادات مختلفة Different antibiotics work against different types of bacteria; antibiotics that stop bacteria from multiplying and في حين و مثل مضادات حيوية الطيف واسعة تدعى البكتيريا مجموعة واسعة تؤثر affect a wide **range** of bacteria are called broad **spectrum** antibiotics like amoxicillin and gentamicin, whereas مثل مضادات حيوية الطيف ضيقة تدعى البكتيريا من أنواع قليلة فقط تؤثر و البكتيريا تقتل التي المضادات الحيوية antibiotics that kill bacteria and affect only a few types of bacteria are called **narrow spectrum antibiotics** such الاثار الجانبية . البنسلين خصوصا ، للمضادات الحيوية برد فعل تحسسي يصابوا ربما الناس بعض . البنسلين As penicillin .Some people may develop an **allergic** reaction to antibiotics, especially penicillin. **Side effects** المضادات الحيوية تجاه ردود الفعل التحسسية التنفس في صعوبة و ، الوجه و اللسان تورم ، طفح جلدي يتضمن قد might include **rash**, **swelling** of the tongue and face, and difficulty in breathing. Allergic reactions to antibiotics استخدام عند الحذر ينبغي وظيفة الكلى أو الكبد بقصور المصابين الناس . متأخرة او فورية تكون ربما might be immediate or delayed. People with **reduced liver** or **kidney** function should be **cautious** when using يتلقونها التي الجرعة أو استخدامه يمكنهم المضادات الحيوية أنواع يؤثر ربما هذا . المضادات الحيوية antibiotics. This may affect the types of antibiotics they can use or the **dose** they receive.

يستخدم المضاد الحيوي غالبا . بالمضادات الحيوية يفرطون الناس لان مخاوف لديهم المحترفين الطبيين Medical professionals have **concerns** that people are **overusing** antibiotics. The more often antibiotics are used يجعل يمكن هذا . لها مقاومة تصبح و تتغير البكتيريا الفرصة كلما ، بشكل غير صحيح أخذ او or taken incorrectly, the more chance bacteria have to change and become **resistant** to them. This can make ليمنعوا العلاج فترة كامل يكملوا ينبغي المرضى . للعلاج اصعب كثيرا الإصابة البكتيرية bacterial infections much harder to treat. **Patients** should complete the whole course of medication to prevent جديدة لو حتى . المضادات الحيوية يستخدم و يصف الطريقة لتغير يحتاج العالم . العدوى عودة the return of the infection. The world needs to change the way it **prescribes** and uses antibiotics. Even if new السلوكي التهديد الرئيسي تبقى سوف مقاومة المضادات تغير سلوكي بدون تطورت الادوية medicines are developed, without behavior change, antibiotics resistance will remain a major threat. Behavior الطعام و غسل اليدين ، التلقيح عبر العدوى انتشار للحد من إجراءات تشمل يجب تغييرات changes must include actions to **reduce** the spread of infections through **vaccination**, hand washing and food **hygiene**.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

**1-Antibiotics are powerful medicines used to ----- a wide variety of infections or diseases.**

a-multiply      b- increase      c- fight      d- produce

**2-If the immune system can't fight all the bacteria, ----- are urgently needed.**

a-antibiotics      b- viruses      c- bacteria      d- infections

**3-The immune system can't kill all bacteria when they are ----- in number.**

a-small      b- limited      c- great      d-insufficient

**4-Penicillin is one of the ----- spectrum antibiotics.**

a-wide      b- narrow      c- invasive      d- limited

**5-Amoxicillin and gentamicin are called ----- spectrum antibiotics.**

a-wide      b- narrow      c- invasive      d- limited

**6-When we use a great amount of antibiotics, bacteria becomes -----**

a-very weak      b- more resistant      c- powerless      d- unresisting

**7-Antibiotics become less effective when they are used -----**

a-correctly      b- properly      c- wrongly      d- truthfully

**Read the following sentences and put (T) or (F).**

1-The immune system can destroy all bacteria immediately even if they multiply.(      )

2- Penicillin prevents bacteria from multiplying. (      )

3- Antibiotics become more effective when they are taken correctly. (      )

4- Patients should stop the course of medication as soon as they feel better. (      )

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

<b>1. Being careful about what to do .....</b>			
a-cautious	b-allergic	c-resistance	d-excessive
<b>2. Increase very much in number or amount .....</b>			
a-multiply	b-excessive	c-allergic	d-cautious
<b>3. Being sensitive to a substance .....</b>			
a-allergic	b-resistance	c-spectrum	d-excessive
<b>4. Greater than what seems reasonable or appropriate .....</b>			
a-excessive	b-resistance	c-cautious	d-multiply
<b>5. The act of using force to oppose something is.....</b>			
a-resistance	b-cautious	c-allergic	d-spectrum
<b>6. The word range means .....</b>			
a-spectrum	b-resistance	c-cautious	d-allergic

## Unit 7 - Everyday English – lesson 3

### الافعال والاسماء المتلازمة Verb-noun Collocations

الفعل Verb	الاسم Noun	المعنى Meaning
Make	An Effort	يُبذل جهد
Raise	Taxes	يرفع الضرائب
Give	A lift	يوصل - ينقل
Run	A risk	يخاطر - يجازف
Meet	Expectation	يكون عند حسن الظن
Lose	Temper	يفقد اعصابه
Rotate	Wheel	تدور العجلة
Insert	Disk	يدخل القرص
Install	Software	يثبت البرامج
Combine	Chemicals	يدمج المواد الكيميائية
Utilize	Material	يستخدم المواد
Analyze	Problem	يحلل المشكلة
Conclude	That	يختتم بأن
Break	The law	يخالف القانون

**Choose the correct answer:**

1-Our boss often gets angry and he .....temper when things go wrong.			
a-gives	b-inserts	c-loses	d-combines
2-If she never posts anything on her personal website, she .....the risk of alienating her fans.			
a- runs	b-inserts	c-loses	d-combines
3-Politicians often think the government should .....taxes in order to get more money to spend.			
a-make	b-insert	c-run	d-raise
4 -The new clerk didn't .....his boss expectation and was fired after only two months.			
a-make	b-meet	c-run	d-raise
5-His car broke down, so I gave him a ..... to the nearest garage.			
a- lift	b- risk	c- desk	d- temper
6-Not everything happens on its own sometimes. You have to .....an effort to get things done.			
a-make	b-meet	c-run	d-raise
7- The Council strives to.....the expectations and aspirations of the community in delivering top-quality services.			
a- meet	b- raise	c-analyzed	d- temper
8- If taxes were.....by just one percent, hundreds of new schools and hospitals could be built.			
a- given	b- raised	c-installed	d-broken
9- It will be difficult to attain your goal of fluency if you don't .....an effort to speak more in class.			
a-make	b-meet	c-run	d-raise
10- When I feel like I'm about to .....my temper, I just leave the room.			
a-give	b-insert	c-lose	d-combine
11- Can you ..... me a lift to work tomorrow. My car is being repaired.			
a-give	b-insert	c-lose	d-combine
12- Invest if you like, but you're .....the risk of losing everything if the business fails.			
a-making	b-meeting	c-running	d-raising
13-Being late for the final exam, Kamel was very angry and .....his temper.			
a-made	b-inserted	c-lost	d-raised
14-One of the most important incomes for local councils is .....taxes.			

a-making	b-meeting	c-running	d-raising
15-My car is broken; could you .....me a lift to the nearest bus stop?			
a-give	b-insert	c-lose	d-combine
16- The wheel began to ..... very quickly. <b>دورة</b>			
a-rotate	b-insert	c-utilize	d- run
17-.....the disk to .....the software ready to work.			
a-insert/install	b-make/run	c-utilize/run	d-give/make
18- We can ..... these chemicals.			
a-give	b-insert	c-lose	d-combine
19- You should ..... the strongest material.			
a-give	b- utilize	c-lose	d-make
20- We .....the problem and .....that it was a computer virus.			
a-insert/install	b- analyzed / concluded	c-utilize/run	d-give/make

## Pronunciation

### Silent Letters الحروف الصامتة

A silent or **mute** is a letter in a word that is written but not pronounced.

k	b	L	d	e	t	c	w	n	m	h
Knife knee know knot knight knock	climb <b>b</b> omb doubt crumb thumb	Halfpenny salmon calm talk yolk should	Wednesday landlady	make tissue	castle listen	muscle	<b>W</b> rist sword write answer wrong	autumn column	mnemonic	<b>G</b> host <b>W</b> hale Exhaust hour rhyme honest where

a	c	gh	p	i	ue	u
Logically	scissors	alight	psychology	business	colleague	guitar

1-Which one has a silent (k).			
a-book	b-talk	c-keen	d-knight
2-Which one has a silent (L ).			
a-bull	b-install	c-half	d-cloud
3-Which word has a silent ( b).			
a-stabbed	b-climb	c-ruble	d-club
4-Which word has the silent (p).			
a-pneumonia	b-people	c-paper	d-principle
5-Which word has the silent (d)			
a-landlady	b-could	c-ordered	d-land
6-The word that has the silent letter is..... <b>دورة</b>			
a-heart	b-hour	c-hot	d-downhill
7-The word that has the silent letter is..... <b>دورة</b>			
a-hear	b-hour	c-tap	d-feel



## Unit 7 – Grammar – lesson 4

### الجملة الشرطية Conditional Sentences

( if ) جملة فعل الشرط ( will – would ) جملة جواب الشرط

First conditional الجملة الشرطية الاولى	<b>If + Subject + Verb1 , Subject + Will + Verb1 + Complement</b> - If you study hard, you will pass your exam.
Second conditional الجملة الشرطية الثانية	<b>If + Subject + Verb2 , Would + Verb 1 + Complement</b> -If you studied hard , you would pass your exam.
Third conditional الجملة الشرطية الثالثة	<b>If + Subject + had + Verb3 , Would + have + Verb3 + Complement</b> -If you had studied hard , you would have passed your exam.

If ( I – he – she – it ) = were ( was) - If I **were** you, I would study hard.

Unless ( if + not ) الا اذا

-You **will not** pass your exam **unless** you study hard.

-You **will not** pass your exam **if** you **don't** study hard.

1. I would be very unhappy if my friends..... to the party.

a-didn't come      b- don't came      c-hadn't come      d-hasn't come

2. Your brother wouldn't have found such a nice job if he.....a university diploma.

a- hadn't had      b- didn't have      c-doesn't have      d-will not have

3. If you had come in time, you ..... the lesson. **دورة**

a- wouldn't have missed      b-don't miss      c-wouldn't miss      d-will not miss

4. People wouldn't have crossed the Bosphorus if they ..... these bridges.

a-don't build      b-haven't built      c-will not build      d-hadn't built

5. If you ..... well , you'd pass in the exam.

a-studied      b-study      c-are studying      d-have studied

6. ....go if you like, because I have to do some shopping.

a. I'm      b. I'll      c. I'd      d-I have

7. If I knew my friend's number, I..... her now.

a- would phone      b. will phone      c. would have phoned      d- phoned

8. The poor man .....his house if the officials hadn't stopped him.

a-could build      b- could have built      c-can build      d-will build

9. If our team .....the match, they would have moved up.

a-wins      b- has won      c-won      d- had won

10. If Christine..... on holiday in Italy, she wouldn't be in hospital now.

a- were / was      b-is      c-has been      d-had been

11- Unless the streets in our town were so crowded, I ..... my car.

a-could drive      b- could have driven      c- drove      d-will drive

12-People ..... my photo everywhere if I were a famous model.

a-will see      b- would have seen      c-would see      d-can see

13. If the family had saved enough money, they.....a new flat.

a-will buy      b- would have bought      c-would buy      d- bought

14. The buildings ..... to ashes if the firemen had come in time.

a-won't burn      b- wouldn't have burnt      c-wouldn't burn      d-didn't burn

15. If my little sister .....something wrong, I'm sure she would tell me. **دورة**

a-does      b- had done      c-did      d- has done



16. If I.....writing poetry, my English teacher would be surprised.

a-start	b- started	c-have stated	d- had started
---------	------------	---------------	----------------

17. If the referee .....the foul, he would have awarded a penalty kick to our team.

a-had seen	b- saw	c-sees	d- has seen
------------	--------	--------	-------------

18. If the policeman ..... the thief, he would have arrested him. **دورة**

a-had seen	b- saw	c-sees	d- has seen
------------	--------	--------	-------------

19.If I had enough money, I ..... a car.

a-will buy	b- would have bought	c-would buy	d- bought
------------	----------------------	-------------	-----------

20.If I ..... a computer, I can't surf the Net.

a- will not have	b- don't have	c-didn't have	d- hadn't had
------------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

21. If I ..... your address, I would have written you a postcard.

a- have had	b- have	c-had	d- had had
-------------	---------	-------	------------

22. If you practiced more, your English .....

a-will improve	b- would have improved	c-would improve	d-improved
----------------	------------------------	-----------------	------------

23- If I..... rich enough I would help the poor.

a- were	b-will be	c-has been	d-had been
---------	-----------	------------	------------

## Unit 7 – lesson 5 - Everyday English

### On the Phone Terms

1-

**Receptionist:** National Health Agency, good morning.

**Caller:** Good morning. I'd like to speak to Dr. Amal please.

**Receptionist:** May I ask who's calling, please?

**Caller:** This is Zaina.

**Receptionist:** Just a moment Miss Zaina, I'll put you through ....

I'm sorry, Dr. Amal's line is engaged. Will you hold on or can I take a message?

**Caller:** Could you ask her to ring me back, please? My phone number is 0303-242892.

**Receptionist:** Certainly. Thank you for calling.

2-

**Operator:** Hello, Frank and Brothers. How can I help you?

**Peter:** This is Peter Jackson. Can I have extension 3421?

**Operator:** Certainly, hold on a minute, I'll put you through.

**Frank:** Bob's Office, Frank speaking.

**Peter:** This is Peter Jackson calling. Is Bob in?

**Frank:** I'm afraid he's out at the moment. Can I take a message?

**Peter:** Yes, could you ask him to call me at 025567896. I need to talk to him about the line, it's urgent.

**Frank:** Could you repeat the number please?

**Peter:** Yes, that's 025567896, and this is Peter Jackson.

**Frank:** Thank you Mr. Jackson, I'll make sure Bob gets this ASAP.

**Peter:** Thanks, bye.

**Frank:** Bye.

**Writing**

**In no more than (100) words, write a paragraph about environmental health.**

**The following prompts can help:**

- 1-What do you know about environmental health ?**
- 2-To what extent are humans environmental friendly ?**
- 3. How can we educate people about the importance of keeping a healthy environment?**

Environmental health is a key part of any comprehensive public health system. The system works to advance policies and programs to reduce chemical and other environmental exposures in air, water, soil and food to protect people and provide communities with healthier environments. The health of our environment affects human health in many forms. The air we breathe, the water we drink and the food we eat are all slowly becoming polluted and unsafe to consume without endangering our well-being. Therefore, we have to do something such as setting laws to limit pollution, stopping desertification and deforestation and even producing laws prohibiting smoking in public places. Finally, teachers and students can also run various projects that spread awareness in children about environmental issues.

**In no more than (100) words, write a paragraph about the following. What can help you prepare for a career as a nurse?**

The following prompts can help:

- qualifications
- skills
- tasks
- challenges

## Student's book Unit 8 – lesson 1

### حقائق عن الجسم البشري Facts about Human Body

#### Key words

Perform	يؤدي	Digestive	هضمي	Intelligence	الذكاء	Joints	المفاصل
Functions	وظائف	Excretory	الطرح	Glands	الغدد	Backbone	العمود الفقري
Organs	اعضاء	Circulatory	الدورة الدموية	Secreted	يفرز	Limbs	اطراف
Lungs	رئتين	Endocrine	نظام الغدد	Flexible	مرن	spinal cord	النخاع الشوكي
Brain	دماغ	Nervous	الاعصاب	Framework	الهيكل	Impulses	نبضات
Peak	قمة	Muscular	العضلات	Skeleton	الهيكل العظمي	Intake	جرعة

جسمنا الولادة من راحة بدون وظائف عديدة يؤدي الذي آلة رائعة جسم الانسان

The human body is a wonderful machine which **performs** several **functions** without rest from birth. Our body continues to work, without stopping for a second. The main **organs** of the human body are **lungs**, heart, kidney, liver and brain. These organs work together and are controlled by the brain. Each system such as **digestive** system, **excretory** system, **circulatory** system, **endocrine** system, **nervous** system or **muscular** system **carries out** a major function. All of them are controlled by the brain which gives us **intelligence** to use our physical and mental abilities. The body has more than 50,000 **living cells** of two hundred different types. These cells include **neurons** (nerve cells) and **glands** (specialized cells). The hormones and enzymes are produced and **secreted** by these glands that perform different functions. The human body is covered by the **skin**, which is a **flexible** **framework** covering that protects the body and keeps water and harmful germs out. The body's strong internal **framework** (skeleton) is made of 206 bones, connected at the **joints**, such as in legs. These joints help us to move. The **backbone** supports the head and **limbs** and protects the **spinal cord**. Between the skeleton and the skin, there are about 500 muscles. Nerves spread from the brain to all parts of the body, carrying signals in the form of tiny electrical **impulses**. The **sense organs** namely eyes, nose, ears, tongue and skin pass the messages to the brain through nerves. They take the instructions from the brain to the muscles. The brain automatically controls breathing, heartbeat, **digestion**, etc.

عندما . يعمر ٢٥ الى ١٨ حوالي يصل النمو البدني ذروة . بالنمو يستمر الجسم

The body **keeps on** growing. The **peak** of physical growth is reached at about 18 to 25 years of age. When we grow old, the skin becomes **wrinkled** and less **elastic**, the joints become inflexible, muscles **loose**, and bones become weak. Here are some **tips** for aging gracefully: be kind to your **skin** which is your largest organ. You should also keep your salt **intake** to a minimum to keep your **blood pressure** down. Also, getting enough sleep has been proved to lower the risk of heart disease and stroke.

**Read the text and choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

**1- The human body considered a great machine because it -----**

- a- performs several functions      b- doesn't perform any function  
c- performs one function      d- none

**2- ----- controls all the body organs.**

- a-The brain      b- The heart      c- The head      d- The nervous system

**3- Hormones and enzymes are produced in -----**

- a-the glands      b- the nerve cells      c- the brain      d- the circulatory system

**4- The body can be protected from harmful germs by -----**

- a-the skin      b-the nerves      c- the spinal cords      d- the skeleton

**5- The nerves in our body -----**

- a-take the instructions from the brain to the muscles.      B- pass messages to the brain  
c- carry signals in the form of tiny electrical impulses      d- all answers

**6- When we become older -----**

- a-the skin becomes wrinkled and less elastic.      b- the joints become inflexible.  
c- bones become weak.      d- all

**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1-To make less tight, to loosen.      لجعل أقل ضيق، لتخفيف	Loose      يرخي
2-With small lines and folds.      مع طيات وخطوط صغيرة	Wrinkled      مجعد
3-Capable of stretching.      قادرة على التمدد	Elastic      مرن
4-Relating to the system in your body that produces hormones.      المتعلقة بالنظام في جسمك الذي ينتج الهرمونات	Endocrine      نظام غدد
5-Produced.      ينتج	Secreted      يفرز
6-An arm or leg.      ذراع أو ساق	Limbs      اطراف
7-Having the function of getting rid of waste material from the body.      لها وظيفة التخلص من النفايات من الجسم	Excretory      اطراح

**Choose the correct answer a,b,c or d.**

**1-To make less tight, to loosen.....**

- a-wrinkled      b-Loose      c-elastic      d-excretory

**2-With small lines and folds.....**

- a-excretory      b-Secreted      c-wrinkled      d-Loose

**3-Capable of stretching.....**

- a-elastic      b-Loose      c-wrinkled      d-Secreted

**4-Relating to the system in your body that produces hormones.....**

- a-Secreted      b-endocrine      c-Loose      d-excretory

**5- The word Produced means..**

- a-elastic      b-Secreted      c-endocrine      d-excretory

**6-An arm or leg.....**

- a-Secreted      b-endocrine      c-excretory      d-Limbs

**7-Having the function of getting rid of waste material from the body.....**

- a-excretory      b-elastic      c-Secreted      d-endocrine

## Workbook - Unit 8 – lesson 2

### (Facts about Human Body)

#### كيف يعمل الجهاز المناعي? How does the Immune System Work?

#### Key words

Immune	مناعة	Encounter	يواجه	Fungi	الفطريات	Trigger	تحفز - تشغل
Vital	حيوي	Chickenpox	مرض الجدري	Neutralize	تحيد - تقتل	Tasks	مهام
Substances	مواد	Pathogens	مسببات المرض	Antigens	المستضدات	Harmful	ضار
Aggressive	عدائي	Parasites	الطفيليات	Receptors	المستقبلات	Activate	تنشط

الخلوية و الجراثيم ، المواد الضارة من جسمك يحمي لأنه دورا حيويا له جهاز المناعة  
The **immune** system has a **vital** role since it protects your body from harmful **substances**, germs and cell  
المناعي طالما . البروتينات و خلايا ، أعضاء مختلفة من تتألف . مريض تجعلك يمكن التي التغيرات  
changes that could make you ill. It is made up of various organs, cells and proteins. As long as your immune  
ضعيف لأنه \_ بشكل صحيح العمل عن توقف اذا لكن . وجوده . تلحظ لن ، بسلاسة يعمل جهازك  
system is **running** smoothly, you don't notice that it's there. But if it stops working properly – because it's weak  
من قبل يواجهها لم جسمك الجراثيم . تمرض فانك \_ الجراثيم العدوانية خصوصا يقاتل لا يستطع او  
or can't fight particularly **aggressive** germs – you get ill. Germs that your body has never **encountered** before are  
بها للاتصال تتعرض المرة الأولى مريض ستجعلك الجراثيم بعض . مريض تجعلك من المحتمل أيضا  
also likely to make you ill. Some germs will only make you ill the first time you come into contact with them.

جدري الماء مثل امراض الطفولة تتضمن هذه  
These include childhood diseases like **chickenpox**.

#### The task of the immune system مهمة الجهاز المناعي

الخارج من جسمنا تدخل التي الأشياء الضارة لنقاتل طريقة لنا يكون لن ، الجهاز المناعي بدون  
Without an immune system, we would have no way to fight **harmful** things that enter our body from the outside  
جسمنا داخل تحدث التي تغيرات ضارة او  
or harmful changes that occur inside our body.

هي جهاز المناعي الجسم المهمة الرئيسية  
The main **tasks** of the body's immune system are:

- من ازالها و ، الفطريات أو الطفيليات الفايروسات ، البكتريا مثل (مسببات المرض) الجراثيم المسبب المرض لمحاربة  
• To fight disease-causing germs (**pathogens**) like bacteria, viruses, **parasites** or **fungi**, and to remove them from  
الجسم  
the body.

- البيئة من المواد الضارة تبطل مفعول و التعرف  
• To recognize and **neutralize** harmful substances from the environment.
- الخلايا السرطانية مثل ، الجسم في التغيرات المسببة للأمراض محاربة  
• To fight **disease-causing changes** in the body, such as cancer cells.

#### كيف يتم تنشيط جهاز المناعة? How is the immune system activated?

خاصة به انها على يميز لا الجسم التي الأشياء المختلفة من الكثير تنشيط يمكن جهاز المناعة  
The immune system can be activated by a lot of different things that the body doesn't recognize as its own.  
الفيروسات و البكتريا اسطح على البروتينات تتضمن المستضدات عن امثلة ، مولدات المضادات تدعى هذه

These are called **antigens**. Examples of antigens include the proteins on the surfaces of bacteria, and viruses.  
سلسلة كاملة ، (خلايا الجهاز المناعي) الخلايا المناعية بمستقبلات خاصة ترتبط المستضدات هذه عندما

When these antigens attach to special **receptors** on the immune cells (immune system cells), a whole series of  
بالجراثومة المسببة المرض للاتصال يتعرض الجسم عندما . الجسم في تحفيز يتم العمليات  
processes are **triggered** in the body. Once the body has come into contact with a **disease-causing germ** for the  
مع للاتصال تتعرض اذا ثم . تقاتله كيف و الجراثومة حول معلومات يخزن عادة انه ، مرة اول  
First time, it usually stores information about the germ and how to fight it. Then, if it comes into contact with the  
اسرع محاربتها تبدأ يمكن و مباشرة الجراثومة تتعرف ، مرة أخرى الجراثومة  
germ again, it recognizes the germ **straight away** and can start fighting it faster.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

**1. The immune system plays a vital role because it ----- our body from harmful substances.**

a-fights      b- attacks      c- protects      d- decomposes

**2. The immune system consists of -----**

A- only various organs.      b- cells and proteins.  
c- the nerves and cells.      d- various organs, cells and proteins.

**3. If the immune system is unable to work -----**

A- you get better      b- you get healthier      c- you get ill      d- nothing happens

**4. When the body has been exposed to the germs for the first time -----**

A- it doesn't care about it.      b- it neglects it.  
c- it stores information about the germs.      d- it ignores it.

**5. The body fights germs more quickly -----**

A- if it comes into contact with the germs for the first time.  
B- if it comes into contact with the germs for the second time.  
C- if it doesn't come into contact with the germs again.  
D- both b and c

**Match the words with their definitions.**

<b>Encounter</b> يواجه	To meet or experience something unpleasant.
<b>Aggressive</b> عدائي	Behaving in an angry threatening way.
<b>Receptors</b> المستقبلات	Nerve endings which receive information about changes in light, heat and causes the body to React in particular ways.
<b>Trigger</b> يحفز	To make something happen very quickly.
<b>Parasites</b> الطفيليات	Organisms that live on or in another organism of a different species.
<b>Antigens</b> المستضدات	A substance that makes the body produce antibodies.
<b>Fungi</b> الفطريات	A group of organisms that grow in a wound.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c, or d.**

<b>1-To meet or experience something unpleasant.....</b>			
a-Encounter	b- Aggressive	c-Receptors	d-Tigger
<b>2-Behaving in an angry threatening way.....</b>			
a-Encounter	b-Aggressive	c-Receptors	d-Trigger
<b>3-Nerve endings which receive information about changes in light, heat and causes the body to react in particular ways.....</b>			
a-Encounter	b-Aggressive	c-Receptors	d-Trigger
<b>4-To make something happen very quickly.....</b>			
a-Trigger	b-Parasites	c-Antigens	d-Fungi
<b>5-Organisms that live on or in another organism of a different species.....</b>			
a-Trigger	b-Parasites	c-Antigens	d-Fungi
<b>6-A substance that makes the body produce antibodies.....</b>			
a-Trigger	b-Parasites	c-Antigens	d-Fungi
<b>7-A group of organisms that grow in a wound.....</b>			
a-Trigger	b-Parasites	c- Antigens	d-Fungi



## Unit 8- Progress Test 2( p. 71) lesson 3

### The Inspiration of Civil Rights' Movements

#### الهام حركات الحقوق المدنية

#### Key words

Witness	يشهد	Independence	استقلال	Nonviolence	اللاعنف
Racial	عنصرية	Arrests	اعتقالات	Protest	احتجاج - اعتراض
Discrimination	تمييز	Eventual	اخيرا	Preaching	نشر
Disobedience	عصيان	Withdrawal	انسحاب	Tolerance	تسامح
Campaign	حملة	Commitment	التزام	Greed	الجشع

Gandhi was born in India in 1869. At that time, India was a part of the British Empire and at the age of 18, he travelled to London to study law. At the age of 24, Gandhi went to South Africa where he witnessed the racial discrimination. The biggest turning point in young Gandhi's life was on June 7, 1893, when he was thrown off a train station by a white man when he refused to move to a back seat. That would prove to be Gandhi's first, but certainly not last, act of civil disobedience. By 1906, Gandhi had organized his first civil disobedience campaign in South Africa. He would spend the next 9 years fighting for Indian rights in the country before returning home to fight for Indian independence. Over the years Gandhi would become a leading figure in the independence movement. After years of struggle and many arrests, Gandhi's "Quit India" movement in 1942 **paved the way** for Britain's eventual withdrawal from the country. Today, Gandhi is remembered for his commitment to nonviolence, peaceful protest and simple living. He inspired millions of people to action, preaching a message of love, tolerance and avoiding greed.

#### Choose the correct answer a, b, c :

##### 1. Where did Gandhi study law?

a- India	b- British Empire	c- south Africa
----------	-------------------	-----------------

##### 2. Why was he thrown off the train station? Because .....

a- he refused to move to a back seat.	b- he gave his seat to a white man.	c- he took the seat of a white man.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

##### 3. When had Gandhi organized his first civil disobedience campaign?

a-1906	b-1893	c-1942
--------	--------	--------

##### 4- Where had Gandhi organized his first civil disobedience campaign in...

a-Britain	b- South Africa	d- India
-----------	-----------------	----------

## Vocabulary – lesson 3

### Body Idioms

Idiom	Meaning	Key words
A pain in the neck	شيء مزعج لحد كبير annoying	مقالات Essays - outbursts ينفجر
Speak one's mind	تعبّر عما يدور في ذهنه	مهذب Polite قوي Strong
Costs one's an arm and a leg	يكلف كثيرا	طعام Food – brand صنف
Jump out of his skin	shocked يفاجئ / ينصدم	جرس باب Doorbell ثلاثي Triplets
Follow your heart	افعل ما تحب	يغذب يجذب – advice يفكر Think carefully نصيحة بحرص

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

<b>1- Writing long essays on uninteresting topics is .....</b>			
a- a pain in the neck	b- following of your heart	c- speaking your mind	d- Jumping out of your skin
<b>2- She has very strong opinions and she's not afraid to .....</b>			
a- cost you an arm and a leg	b- follow of her heart	c- speak her mind	d- jump out of her skin
<b>3- You must visit that restaurant; the food is really good but it .....</b>			
a- costs you an arm and a leg	b- follows your heart	c- speaks your mind	d- jumps out of your skin
<b>4- The doorbell made him ..... دورة</b>			
a- cost him an arm and a leg	b- follow his heart	c- speak his mind	d- jump out of his skin
<b>5- You might make less money from that job, but if it really attracts you, you should .....</b>			
a- cost you an arm and a leg	b- follow your heart	c- speak your mind	d- jump out of your skin
<b>6. His sudden outbursts have made him a real.....and a socially unwanted.</b>			
a- pain in the neck	b- follow his heart	c- speak his mind	d- jump out of his skin
<b>7. Buying a brand new car is going to .....maybe we should ride bikes.</b>			
a- cost you an arm and a leg	b- follow your heart	c- speak your mind	d- jump out of your skin
<b>8. My sister is very polite. She does not .....</b>			
a- cost her an arm and a leg	b- follow her heart	c- speak her mind	d- jump out of her skin
<b>9. The best advice is to..... but keep your eyes open.</b>			
a- cost you an arm and a leg	b- follow your heart	c- speak your mind	d- jump out of your skin
<b>10. Our friend almost .....when she learned her son and his wife were having Triplets. دورة</b>			
a- cost her an arm and a leg	b- followed her heart	c- spoke her mind	d- Jumped out of her skin
<b>11- It was very difficult to tell you whether you have to travel or not. Think carefully and then.....</b>			
a- cost you an ar and a leg	b- follow your heart	c- speak your mind	d- jump out of your skin
<b>13- To jump out of your skin means that you are .....</b>			
a- relaxed	b- shocked	c- happy	d- sad
<b>14- When doing something , this means that it is a pain in the neck.</b>			
a- easy	b- annoying	c- shocked	d- relaxed

**Unit 8 - Pronunciation – lesson 4****Syllable Stress****تشديد المقطع**

Syllable stress is often determined by the **prefixes** and **suffixes** that have been added to the **basic form** of the word. In words with prefixes such as **a, un, be, in, pro, ex, ob, dis**, etc., the stress is almost always on the second or third syllable, i.e. **prefixes are not stressed in English words**. Similarly, **suffixes** such as **-ness, -able, -ous**, etc. are not stressed.

**Underline the stressed syllable.**

1- loud	loudness	8-account	accountable
2-danger	dangerous	9-respect	respectable
3-possible	impossible	10-predict	predictable
4-talk	talkative	11-correct	incorrect
5-friend	unfriendly	12-use	reuse
6-believe	unbelievable	13-safe	unsafe
7-legal	illegal	14-depend	independent

**Everyday English****Asking for Help طلب المساعدة**

**I need your help.....** احتاج مساعدتك

**Could you.....** هل يمكن ان

**Do you think you could possibly.....** هل تعتقد انه من الممكن

**1-**

Mr. Bashar: I'm sorry to trouble you at this early hour but I need your help urgently.

Mr. Salim: Certainly! How can I help?

Mr. Bashar: My friend has had a bad fall. He's hit his head on something sharp. He's bleeding. I think he'll need some stitches. Could you rush us to a nearby hospital?

Mr. Salim: Give me a moment and I'll be there.

Mr. Bashar: Do you think you could possibly bring the first aid kit with you?

Mr. Salim: For sure!

Mr. Bashar: Thank you very much.

**2-**

A: Would you help me prepare what to do about the graduation party?

B: I would be happy to help. What would you like me to help with, food or entertainment?

A: I would like you to help me with both.

B: That will be fine. To make sure everything goes well, do you think we should have the party at home or at a restaurant?

A: A restaurant would be fun!

B: Sounds good. Do you think that Mexican or Arabian food would be best?

A: Maybe we could do both!

B: Yes, that will work out fine. Should we hire a band or bring in a DJ?

A: We should probably have both

B: Everything sounds great then! I'll meet you back here on Friday to discuss the details.

**1- You are in a launderette. The instructions on the washing machine are not clear.( Ask for help)**

a- Could you help me how to use the washing machine, please.

b- That's very kind of you.

c- That isn't an excuse.

d- I don't deserve any of the credit.

**2- You have a long ladder to get up on the roof. Ask a friend to help you put it up and hold it while you climb up.**

a- I need your help to pass my exam.

b- I think you deserve this honor.

c- Could you hold the ladder for me.

d- That isn't an excuse.

**3- You are having a graduation party and you don't know what to do .( Ask for help)**

a- Could you help me with the graduation party.

b- You are exaggerating about the graduation party.

c- Congratulations!

d- I am sorry about what happened.

## Unit 8 – Grammar – lesson 5

### WISH ( if only )

Wish + v2	للتعبير عن الندم في الوقت الحاضر	= I wish I <b>went</b> to the party.
Wish + would	للتعبير عن الانتقاد أو الانزعاج أو لتغيير شيء ما في المستقبل	= I wish you <b>wouldn't</b> always use my phone.
Wish + could	للتعبير عن عدم الاستطاعة على القيام بعمل ما في الماضي	= I wish I <b>could</b> speak English.
Wish + had + V3	للتعبير عن الندم أو حالة مستحيلة في الماضي	= I wish I <b>had</b> revised my lessons for the exam.
Wish + I – he – she – it = were ( was )		
( positive ) = wish + ( negative )		
( negative ) = wish + ( positive )		

Is/am/are	Weren't
Isn't /am not/aren't	Were
Don't /doesn't/will not /never	Would + v1
isn't telling	Would tell حالة نقد وانزعاج
Limit	Would limit
blow cigarette smoke	Wouldn't blow
Didn't + v1	Had + v3
Can't	Could + v1
V1	Didn't + v1
V2	Hadn't + v3
Looked everywhere for	Hadn't lost
could only watch	Had been able to play

### Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

1. The sun <b>isn't</b> shining right now. I wish the sun..... shining that time.			
a-were	b-weren't	c-has been	d-will be
2. I <b>am</b> very tired today. I wish I.....so tired that day.			
a-were	b-weren't	c- am	d-am not
3. Our flat <b>is</b> rather small. I wish our flat..... small.			
a-were	b-weren't	c- isn't	d- aren't
4 . It's a fantastic novel! I have almost finished it. I wish it ..... longer.			
a. had been	b. were, was	c. would be	d-will be
5. Our classroom doesn't have colored walls. I wish Our classroom.....colored walls.			
a-would have	b-will have	c-has	d-have
6. I <b>don't</b> know how to dance. I wish I..... how to dance.			
a-have known	b-know	c- would know	d- knew
7.To someone who <b>never</b> answers your emails. I wish he.....my emails.			
a- answers	b- have answered	c- will answer	d- would answer
8. To someone who <b>isn't telling</b> you the truth. I wish you..... me the truth.			
a-would tell	b-tell	c-told	d- have told
9. I have a strong desire that our head teacher <b>limits</b> absence in our school. I wish our head teacher.....absence in our school.			
a- limited	b-has limited	c-limit	d-would limit
10. I <b>didn't</b> go shopping last week. I wish I.....shopping last week.			
a-go	b-am going	c-have gone	d-had gone
11. To someone who <b>didn't</b> do the laundry for you. I wish he.....the laundry for me.			
a-had done	b-does	c-did	d-will do

<b>12- I <b>didn't</b> take your advice. I wish I.....your advice.</b>			
a-take	b-had taken	c-am taking	d-took
<b>13. I <b>can't</b> watch the match tonight. I wish I.....the match that night.</b>			
a-could watch	b-can watch	c- watch	d-watched
<b>14. I <b>can't</b> go with you tomorrow. I wish I..... with you the next day.</b>			
a- go	b-can go	c-could go	d-have gone
<b>15. To someone who <b>can't</b> help you. I wish he.....me</b>			
a-could help	b-can help	c-helped	d-helps
<b>16. To someone who makes fun of people. I wish you .....fun of people.</b>			
a- make	b-made	c-don't make	d-wouldn't make
<b>17. To someone who <b>blows</b> cigarette smoke in your face. I wish he .....cigarette in my face.</b>			
a-couldn't blow	b- doesn't blow	c-wouldn't blow	d-haven't blown
<b>18. I <b>spent</b> all my money. I wish.....all my money.</b>			
a-haven't spent	b-don't spend	c-hadn't spent	d-didn't spend
<b>19. I <b>missed</b> the flight. I wish I ..... the flight.</b>			
a-haven't missed	b-don't miss	c-didn't miss	d-hadn't missed
<b>20. Rana <b>left</b> the meeting early . I wish she ..... the meeting early.</b>			
a-haven't left	b-doesn't leave	c-hadn't left	d-did not leave
<b>21. Lama <b>refused</b> to sign the contract. I wish she ..... to sign the contract.</b>			
a-hasn't refused	b-doesn't refuse	c-hadn't refused	d-did not refuse
<b>22. I <b>looked</b> everywhere for my key. I wish I ..... my key.</b>			
a-find	b- Haven't lost	c-hadn't lost	d-didn't lose
<b>23-I <b>said</b> a stupid thing. I wish I .....stupid thing.</b>			
a-haven't said	b-didn't say	c-wouldn't say	d-said
<b>24. I regret that I <b>started</b> smoking. I wish I ..... smoking.</b>			
a-hadn't started	b-haven't started	c-didn't start	d-will not start
<b>25. The injured player <b>could only watch</b> the match. He wishes if he.....the match</b>			
a-can play	b- play	c- played	d- had been able to play

## Writing

**1-Many people look for medical advice on the internet before they visit their doctor.**

**-Do you think this is a good idea? Why? Why not?**

Many people use Google for **their medical advice** instead of **asking their doctors**. I think it is not a good idea to search the internet about any kind of medical advice because many websites provided **inaccurate information**. This is a major problem, and **health care providers** need to be aware of the extent to which patients turn to the Internet for information about their care and then act on that advice, **regardless** of the **reliability** of the **source**. In my opinion, that not all the internet is bad, it's okay to use Google for health questions if you use a **credible source** and if it prompts you to visit your doctor to get the right **medication** and get your health back.

**2-In no more than 100 words, write a paragraph about the effects of the food on our brains and bodies.**

## Student's book - Unit 9 – lesson 1

### Citizenship

#### المواطنة

#### Key words

Citizenship	مواطنة	Penalties	عقوبات	Vital	حيوي . فعال
Vested	مكتسب . مرتبط	Generations	اجيال	Various	متنوع
Concept	مفهوم	Nationality	جنسية	Guidelines	قواعد ارشادية
Crystallized	تبلورت	Unilaterally	بشكل منفرد	Instruct	يعلم
Static	ثابت . جامد	Abandon	يهجر	Defined	يعرف
Considerably	بشكل كبير	Pride	يفتخر	Values	قيم
Taxes	ضرائب	Civilizations	حضارات	Related	ذات صلة
Background	اصل	Enrich	يعزز . يغني	Involves	يتضمن

تعرف يمكن أيضا لكن، للمواطن والواجبات و بالحقوق الارتباط حالة فقط ليس المواطنة

**Citizenship** is not only the state of being **vested** with the rights and duties of a citizen, but it can also be defined as the character of an individual who is viewed as a member of a **particular** society. The **concept** of citizenship first arose in towns and city-states of ancient Greece, **disappeared** in Europe during the Middle Ages and **crystallized** in the 18th **century**. The concept of citizenship has never been fixed or static, but **constantly** changes within each society. While citizenship has **varied** considerably throughout history, and within societies over time, there are some **common** related elements. Citizenship **refers** to many aspects of society such as family, military service, individual's freedom, ideas of right and wrong, paying taxes and **patterns** for how a person should **behave** in society. Although Syrian citizenship provides many rights, it also involves many **responsibilities**. The Syrian government protects the rights of each individual **regardless** of their background or culture. **In spite of** the fact that all Syrian citizens enjoy freedom, protection and legal rights, they also have responsibilities that are **voluntary** as well as **obligatory**. Every Syrian citizen must **obey state laws**, and pay the **penalties** when a law is broken. All citizens must pay **taxes** in one form or another. It is the responsibility of citizens to pass along the importance of good citizenship to future **generations** by teaching their children how to obey the law. The **nationality** law does not give Syrians the right to **unilaterally abandon** their Syrian nationality. Syrians have the right to pride themselves on being good citizens in a nation of ancient civilizations that helped to build and **enrich** human culture. They have had a **vital** role in developing human **civilization**. From the earliest years, laws **representing** various **points of view** have been passed and **guidelines** have been developed



مسؤوليتها و حقوقها قيمها التاريخ السوري المواطنين لتعليم الأجيال عبر  
through generations to **instruct** citizens on Syrian history, values, rights, and responsibilities.

**Read the text and choose the right answer.**

**1-The concept of citizenship first appeared in -----**

- A- Syria      b- Britain      c- Ancient Greece      d- All Europe

**2- Citizenship refers to many aspects of society such as -----**

- A- family and military service      b- individuals freedom and ideas of right and wrong  
C- paying taxes      d- all answers

**3- People pay penalties when they ----- the state laws.**

- A- obey      b- respect      c- follow      d- break

**4- It is necessary to pass the concept of Citizenship to the coming generation to ----- citizens on Syrian history, values and responsibilities**

- A- instruct      b- teach      c- educate      d- all answers

**Read the following sentences and put (T) for true sentences and (F) for false ones.**

1. The concept of citizenship is **the same** in all societies. (   )  
2. In Syria, the rights of each individual are preserved **due to** background or culture. (   )  
3. Throughout history, Syrians have played a **minor** role in building human civilization. (   )  
4. It is **obligatory** for citizens to obey the laws of their society. (   )

**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1- <b>Done willingly</b> , not because you are forced. طوعاً ، ليس لأنك مجبر	<b>Voluntary</b> طوعي
2- An <b>idea</b> that is connected with something. فكرة مرتبطة بشيء ما	<b>Concept</b> مفهوم
3- <b>leave</b> something forever. اترك شيئاً إلى الأبد	<b>Abandon</b> تخلى
4- The legal right of belonging to a <b>particular</b> country. الحق القانوني في الانتماء إلى بلد معين.	<b>Citizenship</b> المواطنة
5- <b>Done by only one member</b> without the agreement of others. يقوم به عضو واحد فقط دون موافقة الآخرين	<b>Unilaterally</b> من جانب واحد
6- Given the <b>official right</b> to do or own something. إعطاء الحق الرسمي في فعل شيء ما أو امتلاكه	<b>Vested</b> مكتسبة

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

<b>1-Done willingly, not because you are forced.</b>			
a-Voluntary	b-Concept	c-Abandon	d-Citizenship
<b>2-An idea that is connected with something.</b>			
-Voluntary	b- Concept	c-Abandon	d-Citizenship
<b>3-Leave something forever.</b>			
a-Voluntary	b-Concept	c-Abandon	d-Citizenship
<b>4-The legal right of belonging to a particular country.</b>			
a-Voluntary	b-Concept	c-Abandon	d-Citizenship
<b>5-Done by only one member without the agreement of others.</b>			
a-Abandon	b-Citizenship	c-Unilaterally	d-Vested
<b>6-Given the official right to do or own something.</b>			
a-Abandon	b-Citizenship	c-Unilaterally	d-Vested

## Workbook – Unit 9 – lesson 2

### Syrian Nationality Law

#### قانون الجنسية السورية

#### Key words

Acquisition	اكتساب	Predominantly	في الغالب	Obstacles	عقبات
Transmission	نقل	Paternity	الابوة	Estate	عقارات
Loss	فقدان	Irrelevant	غير مرتبط	Resided	عاش
Status	حالة	Grant	تمنح	Requirements	متطلبات
Naturalization	التجنيس	Confer	تنقل – تمنح	Eased	سهل
Enact	يصدر	Foreign	اجنبي	Fluently	بطلاقة
Legislative Decree	مرسوم تشريعي	Claim	يطالب – يدعي	Automatically	بشكل الي
Determined	محددة	Ramifications	تداعيات	Restrictive	مقيد

#### Syrian Nationality Law

السورية الجنسية السورية فقدان و نقل و اكتساب يدير القانون هو قانون الجنسية  
Nationality Law is the law governing the **acquisition**, **transmission** and **loss** of Syrian citizenship. Syrian أو بالولادة عليها الحصول يمكن و الجمهورية العربية السورية في المواطن حالة هي المواطنه citizenship is the **status** of being a citizen of the Syrian Arab Republic and it can be obtained by birth or ٢٧٦ رقم بالمرسوم التشريعي عام ١٩٦٩ صدر قانون الجنسية السورية التجنس naturalization. The Syrian Nationality Law was **enacted** in 1969, by **Legislative Decree** 276.

#### Nationality at birth

و غير ذي صلة الولادة محل (الأب). بالأبوة في الغالب تحدد الجنسية السورية  
The Syrian nationality is **determined predominantly by paternity** (father). The place of birth is **irrelevant**, and لا لأم سورية الولادة الجنسية السوري في حقًا تلقائيًا تمنح لا سوريا في الولادة being born in Syria does not **grant** an automatic right to Syrian nationality. Birth to a Syrian mother does not لهم سيكون ابنائهم زوج اجنبي من تتزوج المرأة السورية إذا الجنسية تمنح بشكل تلقائي automatically **confer** nationality. If a Syrian woman marries a **foreign** husband, their children will have the عاشوا و ولدوا لوحتى بالجنسية السورية المطالبة و لا يحق لهم جنسية الزوج الاجنبي foreign husband's nationality and have no claim to Syrian nationality, even if they were born and raised in على عدم قدرتهم بينها من المعوقات من جملة يواجهون الأشخاص هؤلاء أن في وتتمثل التداعيات القانونية في سوري Syria. The legal **ramifications** are that these persons face a number of **obstacles**, one of which is their inability to سوريا في العقارات امتلاك للأجانب تقييدًا الأكثر و الصعب من أنه كما القطاع العام في العمل work in the public sector. It is also harder and more **restrictive** for foreigners to own real **estate** in Syria.

#### Naturalisation

في أقاموا الذين لغير المواطنين التجنس هي الجنسية السورية للحصول طريقة الأخرى  
The other way to acquire Syrian nationality is through **naturalization**. Non-nationals who have resided in the للجنسية التقدم يمكن المتطلبات أخرى من عددًا استوفوا و سنوات ٥ من لأكثر البلد country for over 5 years and **fulfilled** a number of other **requirements** can apply for **naturalization**. The التحدث على القدرة شرط مثل دولة عربية أخرى من للأفراد تسهل المتطلبات requirements are **eased** for individuals from another Arab country, such as the **requirement** to be able to speak هذا أساس على تتجنس يمكن رجل سوري تتزوج التي المرأة الأجنبية بطلاقة اللغة العربية وقراءة and read Arabic **fluently**. A foreign woman who marries a Syrian man can naturalize on the basis of that زوجة سورية من الزواج أساس على الجنسية السورية على يحصل لا يمكن الزوج الاجنبي ولكن الزواج marriage, but a foreign husband cannot acquire Syrian citizenship on the basis of marriage to a Syrian wife.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d..**

**1- Nationality law is the law governing the ----- transmission and loss of Syrian citizenship**

A- refusing                      b- acquisition                      c- rejecting                      d- dismissing

**2- The Syrian nationality can be obtained by -----**

A- birth or naturalization                      b- paying money                      c- being married to a Syrian woman                      d- none

**3- The Syrian nationality is determined by -----**

A- motherhood                      b- brotherhood                      c- childhood                      d- paternity

**4- A person who is born in Syria to a Syrian woman and a foreign husband -----**

A- can work in public sector                      b- can own a real estate  
c- can neither work in public sector nor own real estate                      d- can not only work in public sector but own real estate

**5- The main idea of the text is -----**

A- Naturalization                      b- How to be a good citizen                      c- Syrian nationality law                      d- Family law

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are true or false.**

1. Individuals from another Arab country, who aren't able to speak and read Arabic fluently cannot apply for Syrian naturalization.
2. Being born in Syria grants an automatic right to Syrian nationality.
3. Syrian citizenship is obtained by birth or naturalization.
4. A foreign woman married to a Syrian man can't get Syrian nationality.

**Match the words to their definitions.**

The definitions	The words
1. Additional results of something you do. نتائج إضافية لشيء تفعله	Ramifications التداخيات
2. Something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting. شيء يمنع الناس من فعل ما يريدون القيام به ، ويحد	Restrictive تقيد
3. The process by which you gain something. العملية التي تحصل من خلالها على شيء ما	Acquisition اكتساب
4. To state that something is legally yours. لتقول إن شيئاً ما يخصك من الناحية القانونية	Enacted صادق على
5. To officially state that a law, decision or agreement is no longer effective. أن تنص رسمياً على أن القانون أو القرار أو الاتفاق لن يكون سارياً لفترة أطول	Revoke سحب أو إبطال
6.To make a proposal into a law. لجعل الاقتراح قانون	Claim إدعاء

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

<b>1.Additional results of something you do.</b>			
a-Ramifications	b-Restrictive	c-Acquisition	d-Enacted
<b>2.Something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting</b>			
a-Ramifications	b-Restrictive	c-Acquisition	d-Enacted
<b>3.The process by which you gain something.</b>			
a-Ramifications	b-Restrictive	c-Acquisition	d-Enacted
<b>4.To state that something is legally yours.</b>			
a-Ramifications	b-Restrictive	c-Acquisition	d-Enacted
<b>5.To officially state that a law, decision or agreement is no longer effective.</b>			
a-Acquisition	b-Enacted	c-Revoke	d-Claim
<b>6.To make a proposal into a law.</b>			
a-Acquisition	b-Enacted	c-Revoke	d-Claim

## Unit 9 – Pronunciation – lesson 3

### 2-Homographs التجانس

**Homographs** are words that are spelled the same but have completely different meanings.

الكلمة	المعنى	الكلمة	المعنى
<b>Bow</b> قوس	A weapon used for shooting arrows سلاح لإطلاق السهام	<b>Bow</b> ينحني	The polite gesture of bending at the waist إيماء مؤدب بالانحناء
<b>Close</b> قريب	Being nearby بالقرب	<b>Close</b> يغلق	To make shut يغلق
<b>Lead</b> رصاص	A type of metal	<b>Lead</b> يقود	Starting in front البدء بـ
<b>Wind</b> رياح	The moving of air	<b>Wind</b> يحفر	To move or have a curving course يخالف
<b>Object</b> مادة	An item	<b>Object</b> يعترض	To disagree يخالف
<b>Present</b> هدية	A gift	<b>Present</b> يقدم	To offer or give يعطي – يقدم
<b>Wound</b> جرح	An injury in the skin	<b>Wound</b> يربط	Twisted or wrapped around يلف
<b>Live</b> حي	Not dead ليس ميتا	<b>Live</b> يعيش	To survive يحيى
<b>Tears</b> دموع	Drops of liquid come out of eyes	<b>Tears</b> يمزق	To damage يخرب

#### The underlined word means :

<b>1. After shooting the bull with his <u>bow</u>, the Spanish archer made a grand bow to the audience.</b>			
a. the polite gesture of bending at the waist	b. a weapon used for shooting arrows	c- a gift	d- stay a live
<b>2. As she went to the store <u>close</u> to her house, the woman was careful to <u>close</u> and lock the front door.</b>			
a. to shut	b. being nearby	c- to cut	d- to survive
<b>3. The city took the <u>lead</u> in getting lead out of the municipal waste.</b>			
a. a type of metal	b. starting in front	c- to disagree	d- to jump
<b>4. The wind blew softly as we watched the river <u>wind</u> its way through the valley.</b>			
a. to move or have a curving course	b. the moving of air	c- to walk	d- to shine
<b>5. I <u>object</u> to being given this object!</b>			
a. an item	b. to disagree	c- a weapon	d- to run
<b>6. It is the perfect time to <u>present</u> the present to your mother.</b>			
a. to offer or give	b. a gift	c- to cry	d- to damage
<b>7. She has <u>tears</u> in her eyes whenever she tears old photos.</b>			
a. to damage	b. drops of liquid come out of eyes	c- injury	d- type of food
<b>8. The bandage was <u>wound</u> around the wound.</b>			
a. an injury in the skin	b. twisted or wrapped around	c- injury	d- type of food
<b>9. How long will the live fish <u>live</u> without food?</b>			
a. to survive	b. not dead	c- to die	d- to watch

## Unit 9 - Grammar – lesson 4

### Paired Conjunctions حروف العطف المترابطة

Both.....and..... كلاهما ..... و.....	not only ..... but also..... ليس فقط ..... لكن أيضا.....	Either.....or ..... اما ..... او .....	Neither.....nor..... لا ..... ولا.....
--	---	---	---

1. **Both** the teacher **and** the student .....here. ( is / are )
2. **Neither** the teacher **nor** the student ..... here. (is / are )
3. **Not only** the teacher **but also** the student ..... here. (is / are )
4. **Not only** my brother **but also** my sister ..... a doctorate in science. ( have / has)
5. **Either** the students or the teacher..... planning to come. (is / are )
6. **Either** the teacher **or** the students..... planned to come. (have / has.)
7. **Either** my brother **or** my sister ..... going to tutor me in science. (is / are )
8. **Neither** my brother **nor** my sisters ..... teachers. (is / are )

<p>1-<b>Neither</b> I ..... you needed to visit the Cathedral. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>2-<b>Either</b> a piece of stone..... a hammer might help us with this kind of work. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>3-You shouldn't have called..... the police <b>nor</b> the neighbors. a- neither b- only c- either d-but</p> <p>4- Breaking the silence was <b>not</b> the <b>only</b> good thing she did ..... it was <b>also</b> very useful. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>5. <b>Neither</b> Rayan ..... Nadeem <b>knows</b> where Hani is. a-or <b>b- nor</b> c-but d-and</p> <p>6-You can ..... take Sally <b>or</b> any other person with you. a- neither b- only c- either d-but</p> <p>7-<b>Neither</b> Tom ..... Paul <b>lies</b> to their friends. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>8. <b>Both</b> Fred..... Linda <b>like</b> helping their friends. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>9. <b>Either</b> Harry ..... Helen used to help Ann. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>10. We should learn to accept ..... our weaknesses <b>but also</b> our strengths. a- neither b- not only c- either d-but</p> <p>11. He..... <b>listens</b> to <b>nor</b> <b>advises</b> his friends when they have a problem. a- neither b- not only c- either d-but</p> <p>12. I've betrayed <b>not only</b> your trust..... your love for me. a-or b- nor c-but also d-and</p> <p>13. He felt <b>both</b> disappointed .....misunderstood. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p>	<p>14. <b>Neither</b> Brian ..... Tom <b>is</b> very considerate. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>15. A true friend is someone who is <b>both</b> caring ..... loving. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>16. Rachel should <b>either</b> apologies ..... leave. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>17. <b>Neither</b> Richard ..... John kept her secret. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>18. She is ..... at the office <b>or</b> at the airport. a- neither b- only c- either d-but</p> <p>19. The film was ..... funny, <b>but also</b> exciting. a- neither b- not only c- either d-but</p> <p>20. <b>Neither</b> the English team.... the Scottish team played well. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>21. July bought ..... a dress <b>and</b> a jumper. a- neither b- both c- either d-but</p> <p>22. <b>Both</b> Hind ..... Hassan <b>enjoy</b> swimming in the early morning. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>23. ....Sara <b>nor</b> Waleed <b>is</b> in class today. a- Neither b- Both c- Either d-But</p> <p>24. We can ..... make dinner for our guests <b>or</b> take them to a restaurant. a- neither b- both c- either d-but</p> <p>25. <b>Both</b> the panda ..... the koala <b>face</b> extinction. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>26. <b>Neither</b> this website ..... that one has the topic I need. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>27-<b>Neither</b> Sua'ad <b>nor</b> Waleed ..... in the class today. a-is b-are c-were d-have</p>
--	--

## Unit 9 - Everyday English – lesson 5

### Accepting and Declining Offers

Offering help عرض مساعدة	Accepting offers وافق على العرض	Declining offers رفض العرض
<p>Can I? / Shall I ...? هل ممكن؟</p> <p>Would you like ...? هل ترغب بـ</p> <p>Do you want me to...? هل تريد مني</p> <p>I'd be glad to help... يسرني مساعدتك</p>	<p>Yes, please. I'd love to. نعم رجاء ارجب بـ</p> <p>If you wouldn't mind. اذا لا تمنع</p> <p>Thank you. That would be great. شكرا. سيكون رائع</p>	<p>It's OK. I can do it myself. سأقوم بذلك بنفسي</p> <p>Don't worry. I'll do it. لا تقلق سأقوم به</p> <p>No, thank you. لا شكرا</p> <p>Not just at the moment, thank you</p>

Waiter: **Would you like** some more tea?

John: Oh, **thank you very much**. I'd love some.

Waiter: Would you like it with milk or lemon?

John: Milk, **please**. Not too much.

Waiter: Sugar?

John: **No thank you**. No sugar. I'm trying to **lose weight**.

Waiter: **Would you care** for a **ginger** biscuit?

John: **Not just at the moment, thank you**, but I'd like another piece of **Angel** cake, if I may.

Waiter: Certainly. Please help yourself.

John: That's kind of you.

Waiter: Not at all.

**1- The person opposite you in the train has been trying to read your newspaper. What do you say.**

a- I am sorry about what happened

b- Yes, please. I'd love to.

c- You are exaggerating

d- Would you like to read it?

**2- The person on your right is looking hungrily at the vegetable dish on your left. What do you say?**

a- I am sorry about what happened

b- Yes, please. I'd love to.

c- You are exaggerating

d- Shall I pass on the dish to you?

**3- Your bag is full of crisps, chocolate and fruit. Offer them to others.**

a- I am sorry about what happened

b- Yes, please. I'd love to.

c- You are exaggerating

d- Would you like to have some ?

**4. Your friend's family is going on holiday next week. Your friend has invited you to join them. (Accept the offer)**

a- Yes, please. I'd love to.

b- Thank you. That would be great

c- I am sorry about what happened

d- No, I can't

## Writing

**Write a composition of about 100 words about "The importance of law in people's lives ."**

**The following questions may help you:**

- Why is it important?
- How should parents encourage their children to obey laws?
- What should schools do to empower the sense of dedication to law?
- What should be done to those who do not obey law?

Law is one of the most important elements in **organizing communities**. Law tells us what is **right** and **wrong** and how we, **humans**, should **act** to **achieve** a **peaceful society** while enjoying **individual freedoms**. As children **grow up**, they need to learn that they have to **respect** law and **authority**. **Explain** to your children why it is important for them to obey the law in their **daily lives** because it adds value to their lives and help them to know the world better. When individuals **violate** the law, they face **prison, fines, damages** and number of other **unpleasant consequences**. So, the society needs **law** and **order** to survive, without laws there will be **chaos**; law-breaking **violates** individual people's **rights**.



## Student's book – Unit 10 – lesson 1

## Culture Shock الصدمة الثقافية

## Key words

Cultural	ثقافي	Custom	عادة	Reactions	ردود فعل	Adaption	تكيف
Experience	تجربة	Symptoms	اعراض	Honeymoon	شهر عسل	Contributes	مساهمات
Unfamiliar	غير مألوف	Homesickness	الحنين للوطن	Frustration	احباط	Integration	اندماج
Lead to	يؤدي	Disturbances	اضطراب	Rejection	رفض	Balance	توازن
Abroad	خارج	Excessive	مفرط	Adjustment	تأقلم	Relief	راحة

ثقافة جديدة ذو بلد أجنبي إلى ينتقلون عندما يمر بها قد تجربة هي الصدمة الثقافية  
 Culture shock is an **experience** people may have when they move to a **foreign** country with a new **cultural**  
 الشعور إلى تؤدي يمكن أن البيئة غير المألوفة هذه بيئتهم عن تختلف التي بيئة  
 environment, which is different from their own. These **unfamiliar** surroundings can **lead to** a feeling of being a  
 العادة في أشياء مختلفة يواجه فإنه في الخارج الدراسة يبدأ طالب عندما على سبيل المثال بالضيق قليلاً  
 little bit lost. For example, when a student starts studying **abroad**, he/she experiences different things in **custom**,  
 شديد ، الملل ، الغضب: تتضمن لصدمة التنقل اعراض عديدة يوجد الطعام و اللباس  
 dress and food. There are many **symptoms** of **transition shock** including: **anger**, **boredom**, extreme  
 تستمر الأعراض في بعض الأحيان لثقافة المضيف ردود الفعل الانتقادية المفرطة و اضطرابات الأكل والحنين للوطن  
**homesickness**, eating **disturbances** and **excessive** critical **reactions** to host culture. Sometimes the symptoms last  
 شهور حتى أو لأسابيع تستمر أغلب الأحيان ولكنها لأيام قليلة فقط  
 just few days, but more often they last weeks or even months.

شهر العسل في البداية سيكون لديهم مراحل أربع خلال مايمرون عادة من الصدمة الثقافية الذين يعانون الأشخاص  
 People experiencing culture shock usually move through **four stages**; they will **initially** have the **honeymoon**  
 سوف يكون هنالك بعد ذلك مثير و جديد كل شيء بأن بشعور إيجابي تتميز التي مرحلة  
**stage** which is characterized by a positive feeling that everything is new and exciting. Then there will be the  
 ثقافة الوطن على إضفاء الطابع الرومانسي فضلاً عن الثقافة الجديدة برفض تتميز وقد مرحلة الإحباط  
**frustration stage**, it may be marked by **rejection** of the new culture, as well as **romanticizing** one's home culture.  
 الشعور ويبدوون ، مرحلة التكيف سيبدأ الناس السكان المحليين من المساعدة وربما بعض الوقت مع بعد ذلك ولكن  
 But then, with some time and perhaps help from **locals**, people will start the **adjustment stage** and begin to feel  
 التي المرحلة النهائية هي والقبول التكيف البيئة الجديدة مع الراحة و لإلمام بمزيد  
 more familiar and **comfortable** with the new environment. **Adaption** and **acceptance** is the final **stage** which  
 الاندماج الناجح في تساهم  
**contributes** to the successful **integration**.

توازنه الخاص يجد أن يجب على كل شخص الصدمة الثقافية مع للتعامل حل سحري لا يوجد في الواقع  
 In fact, there is no **magic solution** for dealing with culture shock. Everyone has to find his or her own **balance**  
 الصدمة الثقافية ماهية معرفة فإن ، بعبارة أخرى . البلد المضيف وقيم الوطن قيم بين  
 between the values of home country and those of the host country. **In other words**, knowing what **culture shock**  
 وتعطي شخصية الفرد تشكل التجربة هذه الارتياح شعورك تحديد على والقدرة  
 is and being able to **identify** your feelings is a **relief**. This experience shapes one's personality and gives an  
 الجميل بشكل لا يصدق هذا على ومترابطون متشابهون جميعاً فإننا اختلافاتنا على الرغم درساً لا يقدر بثمن  
**invaluable** lesson that despite our **differences**, we are all similar and **interconnected** on this **incredibly** beautiful  
 الكوكب  
 planet.



**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

**1- Which of the following sentences isn't true?**

- A- When people move to unfamiliar country, they might have culture shock.
- B- When people move to a different country, they might have a culture shock.
- C- When people move to their own country, they might have a culture shock.
- D- When people move to a strange country, they might have a culture shock.

**2- One of the transition shock symptoms is -----**

- A- anger
- b- boredom
- c- homesickness
- d- all answers

**3- In the ----- stage of people begin to feel more confident and relaxed.**

- A- honeymoon
- b- frustration
- c- adjustment
- d- adaption and acceptance

**4- People can reduce the impact of culture shock when they -----**

- A- find their balance between the values of home and those of the host country.
- B- come back to their own country.
- C- reject the values of the host country.
- D- refuse the values of their home country.

**5- The last stage of culture shock is -----**

- A- frustration
- b- honeymoon
- c- adaption and acceptance
- d- adjustment

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are true or false.**

- 1- Culture shock is an experience people may have when they move to a **familiar** country.
- 2- When a student starts studying abroad, he/she experiences **same** things in custom, dress and food.
- 3- Sometimes the symptoms last just few days, but more often they last weeks or even months.
- 4- Adaption and acceptance is the **first** stage which contributes to the successful integration.

**Match the words with their definitions.**

**1-A change in the way that someone behaves or thinks.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**2.The feeling of being annoyed because you cannot control a situation.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**3. In unhappy and worried mental state.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**4-The process of fitting into a community.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**5. A strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away.**

- a-Invaluable
- b-Homesickness
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**6-Extremely useful.**

- d-Invaluable
- b-Homesickness
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration



Workbook -Unit 10 – lesson 2

Culture Shock

Key words

Diary	مذكرات	Chilly	شديد البرودة	Sap	عصارة
Challenge	تحدي	Interconnected	متراصة	Get used	يعتاد
Mild	معتدل	Beneath	اسفل	Judgments	احكام
Average	متوسط	Maple	القيقب	Accept	يقبل

مأخوذة المقاطع التالية مونتريال في تدرس سوريا حلب من طالبة ديانا شباط  
**February 17:** Diana, a student from Aleppo, Syria, is studying in Montreal. The following passages are taken

من كندا في الأشهر الستة الأولى خلال مذكراتها من  
 from her **diary** during her first six months in Canada.

البحر الأبيض المتوسط لدينا سوريا في يمثل تحدياً قد مناخ مختلف تماماً ذو بلد إلى الانتقال  
 Moving to a country with a very different **climate** could be a **challenge**! In Syria we have a **Mediterranean**  
 متوسط درجة الحرارة ومثلج بارد جدا الشتاء كندا في هنا شتاء ماطر معتدل مع طقس  
 weather, with **mild**, rainy winters. Here in Canada winter is very cold and snowy. Temperature **average** is  
 معظم لأن مشكلة لم تكن لكنها البرد بشأن قلقاً للغاية كنت درجة ٢٠ الرقمين الفردي بين  
 between the single digits and the -20s. I was very **worried about** the cold. But it wasn't a problem because most  
 البرودة شديد الطقس يكون عندما دافئة تبقى كيف تعرف المدينة هذه في الواقع مدفئة بشكل جيد هنا المباني  
 buildings here are well heated. Actually this city knows how to stay warm. When the weather gets too **chilly**, I  
 كم ٣٢ من لأكثر تمتد والتي مونتريال أسفل الأنفاق المتراصة من سلسلة مدينه تحت الارض أتوجه إلى  
**head to** the Underground City – a series of **interconnected** tunnels **beneath** Montreal which **run for over** 32 kms.  
 محطات مترو وسيع و البنوك الجامعات مراكز والتسوق تربط الأنفاق

The **tunnels** connect shopping malls, universities, banks and seven metro stations.

عادة الأطعمة نفسه حقاً ليس ولكنه لذيذ هنا الطعام كثيراً لطهي أي أشتاق نيسان  
**April 10:** I miss my mom's cooking a lot, the food here is delicious but it's not really the same. Foods, typically  
 دهشة الأكثر الواح الزبدة و فطائر مونتريال خبز البوتيين ضمنها لكندا أطباق وطنية يعتبر  
 considered national dishes of Canada, include poutine, Montreal bagels and butter tarts. My most amazing  
 و ينتج يتم شراب القيقب عندما الموسم إنه اذار نهاية في وعادة وقت السكر كانت تجرّبي  
 experience was Sugar time, usually at the end of March. It is the **season** when **maple syrup** is produced, and  
 شراب القيقب لإنتاج يتم غليه عصارة القيقب مكان السكر كوخ في تنظم الحفلات بعض  
 some parties are **organized in** "la cabane à sucre", a place where maple **sap** is boiled to produce maple syrup. It  
 الذي الكراميل الحلوى مثل يصبح الثلج على توضع القطرات ودرجة ١٠٠ فوق تسخينه يتم  
 is heated above 100 degrees, and the drops are placed on the snow. It becomes like a candy, a caramel that is  
 عصا على يقدم  
 served on a stick!

تجنب علمتي الأشهر الستة هذه خلال تجرّبي صعب ثقافة مختلفة على التعود تموز  
**July 31:** **Getting used** to different culture is difficult. My experience during these six months taught me to **avoid**  
 في أقيم ثقافة أخرى في الناس وجهة نظر فهم محاولة و الأحكام السريعة  
 quick **judgments** and try to understand the **point of view** of the people in another culture. I'm staying in a  
 سريعة أتخذ ألا لي قالوا كثيراً عن يعلموني الذين عائلة كيبك مع مبنى  
 building with a **Quebecois** family who are teaching me about Montreal a lot. They told me not to make quick  
 للتكيف الوقت الكافي يأخذون لا الناس حق على كانوا ذلك أردت لو حتى الفور على أغادر ألا وقرارات  
**decisions**, and not to leave **right away** even if I wanted to. They were right! People don't take the time to **adapt**,  
 يعودون فقط و الثقافة الجديدة يقبلون لا فهم لذا  
 so they don't **accept** the new culture and just go back.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, or c.**

**1. Diana wears heavy clothes when it is very cold in Canada.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**2. In Canada, people can go shopping underground.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**3. Montreal has been a destination for many immigrants.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**4. Maple syrup is prepared in Canada around the year.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**5. The people Diana lived with taught her to take more time when making decisions.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**Nobody is perfect. We all make mistakes.**

**We say wrong things, we fall, we get up, we learn, we grow, we move on, we live and we thank God for always giving us another chance.**

## Workbook - Progress Test3 – lesson 3

### Reading Body Language

#### قراءة لغة الجسد

#### Key words

Communication	تواصل	Handshaking	المصافحة	Facial	وجهي
Verbal	لفظي	Favorable	محبذ	Disgust	اشمئزاز
Non-verbal	غير لفظي	Interpret	يفسر	Interested	مهتم
Gestures	ايماءات	Aggressive	عدائي	Avoiding	تجنب
Expressions	تعابير	Bow	ينحني	Sensitive	حساس

باستخدام لفظي غي ر أو ، الآخرين إلى للتكلم اللغة باستخدام لفظي يكون يمكن الناس بين التواصل

**Communication** between people can be **verbal** by using a language to speak to others, or **non-verbal** by using different body language such as **gestures** or facial **expressions**. People in different parts of the world use different gestures to communicate non-verbally and these gestures may have different meanings from one place to another. **Handshaking**, for instance, is considered common around the world. However, to shake hands with others while greeting is something accepted and **favorable** in Western culture and expresses confidence, while people in **the Far East**, in Japan for example, do not prefer shaking hands strongly. This can be **interpreted** as **aggressive**; they **bow** instead. Talking about **facial** expressions, **they** are mostly considered to be universal and they are accepted and known widely. Expressing happiness, sadness, surprise, fear, **disgust** and anger are the same all over the world. **Eye contact** is another non-verbal language. For example, looking away while a person is talking to you means that you are not **interested**. **Avoiding** eye contact is a sign of respect for bosses and elders in many parts of the world. Understanding even a few gestures from different cultures can make you a good communicator. So, next time when you travel, try to be culturally **sensitive**. Learn about the local gestures and let your body talk.

#### Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

##### 1. Expressed in spoken words.

a-Verbal b-Aggressive c-shake hands d-sensitive

##### 2-Behaving in an angry threatening way.

a-Verbal b-Aggressive c-shake hands d-sensitive

##### 3.A motion of hand or body to express a thought or a feeling.

a-Verbal b-Aggressive c-shake hands d-sensitive

##### 4-Communication between people can only be verbal by using a language.

a-True b- False c- not mentioned d- Both a and b

##### 5-Expressing happiness, sadness, surprise, fear, disgust and anger are the different all over the world.

a-True b- False c- not mentioned d- Both a and b

##### 6-People in the Far East, in China for example, do not prefer shaking hands strongly.

a-True b- False c- not mentioned d- Both a and b

## Idioms

Idiom	Meaning	Key words
To have a wide face	be well liked محبوب	Friends اصدقاء
To give someone pumpkins	Turn someone down يخذل	Study hard يدرس بجد Invite to a party يدعو لحفلة
To break bread with	Be a close friend to يبني علاقة قوية	Friendship صداقة meet يقابل
lose face	Be disrespected يتم انتقاده	Mistake خطأ
Save face	Avoid embarrassment يحفظ ماء وجهه	Colleagues زملاء

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

<b>1-I think we'll be good friends. We both have .....</b>			
a- a wide face	b- lost face	c- broken bread	d- saved face
<b>2- You have to study hard in order not to.....your parents.....</b>			
a-save face	b- lose face	c- break bread with	d- give pumpkins
<b>3- You can't .....everyone you meet in life.</b>			
a- have a wide face	b- lose face	c- break bread with	d- save face
<b>4. I don't want to ruin my friendship with him for we have ..... with each other.</b>			
a- a wide face	b- lost face	c- broken bread	d- saved face
<b>5. He thinks he would ..... if he admitted the mistake.</b>			
a-have a wide face	b- lose face	c- break bread with	d- give pumpkins
<b>6. She has many friends; everyone at work likes her. She has .....</b>			
a- a wide face	b- lost face	c- broken bread	d- saved face
<b>7. I wanted to.....with my colleagues by explaining why I've been late.</b>			
a- have a wide face	b- lose face	c- break bread	d- save face
<b>8. He invited her to the party, but she .....</b>			
a- saved his face	b- lost his face	c- broke bread with him	d- gave him pumpkins

Unit 10 - Grammar – lesson 4

Modals (obligation/ lack of obligation)

الالتزام او عدم الالتزام و النصيحة

الاثبات	الافعال الناقصة	الاستخدام	امثلة
	<b>Must</b> يجب - اجباري	-الاجبار يكون من المتكلم نفسه. -القوانين والتعليمات المكتوبة. -التعبير عن الآراء وقول ما هو ضروري. - النصيحة القوية.	- I <b>must</b> remember to send him a birthday gift. - Passengers <b>must</b> fasten their seat belts. (The obligation is imposed by the airline who wrote the notice.) - I haven't spoken to Sandra for ages. I <b>must</b> call her. -You <b>must</b> stop smoking.
	<b>Has / have to</b> يجب - اختياري	-الاجبار يكون من الاخر (خارجي). من اجل تطبيق القانون ولا يمكن تغييرها	-We <b>have to</b> get up early tomorrow to catch the plane. (The time of the plane is the reason for the obligation) -She <b>has to</b> get a visa to enter the country.
	<b>Should</b> ينبغي - نصيحة	اعطاء النصائح والتوصيات	- You <b>should</b> apologise to the boss for being late. (advice) - You <b>should</b> get a good map of London before you go there. (recommendation)
النفي	<b>mustn't</b> لا يجب	تستخدم للتعبير عن المنع او التحريم	-You <b>mustn't</b> wait here. (You are not allowed to wait here) = negative obligation -You <b>mustn't</b> eat in the class.
	<b>don't / doesn't have to</b> لا يجب	للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة للقيام بعمل ما. لا حاجة للقيام به.	-You <b>don't have to</b> wait here. (It is not necessary for you to wait here, but you can if you want to) = no obligation -He <b>doesn't have to</b> get up early on Fridays.
	<b>shouldn't</b> لا ينبغي	اعطاء النصيحة لعدم القيام بعمل ما ، ربما لأنه سيء.	You <b>shouldn't</b> smoke.
صنع الماضي	<p>1-To express obligation in the past, use <b>had to</b>:</p> <p>-I <b>had to</b> report the incident to the police. -Did you have to get a visa?</p> <p>2-To <b>criticise</b> actions in the past, use <b>should + perfect infinitive</b>. <b>Should</b> in the past means that the subject did not do the right thing. -I <b>should have stayed</b> at home. (= I didn't stay at home and my behaviour was wrong.)</p> <p>3- <b>Must + perfect infinitive</b> is not used to talk about past obligation. It is used to make deductions (استنتاج) about the past. -She <b>must have left</b> early. لا بد انها غادرت باكرا</p>		

Choose the correct answer:

1 – We use.....to express personal obligation.			
should	b- must	c- have to / has to	
2-We use .....to express general obligation: a law, a rule at school or work.			
should	b- must	c- have to / has to	
3- We use..... to give an opinion or a recommendation.			
should	b- must	c-have to / has to	
4-..... expresses negative advice.			
shouldn't	b-mustn't	c-don't/ doesn't have to	
5 -..... is used to express absence of obligation.			
shouldn't	b- mustn't	c-don't/ doesn't have to	
6 ..... means you are not allowed to do this, it's against the rules.			
a-shouldn't	b-mustn't	c-don't have to	d-doesn't have to
7- You ..... disturb other players, but you don't have to be silent. ( rules in the club)			
a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-don't have to	d-doesn't have to
8- You ..... finish on time, but you don't have to start on time. ( rules in the club)			

a-must	b-should	c-have to	d-has to
<b>9- You don't have to play with club balls, but if you do, you ..... take them home. ( rules in the club)</b>			
a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-don't have to	d-doesn't have to
<b>10 You mustn't eat or drink outside the canteen, but you ..... to buy your food in it if you don't want to.</b>			
a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-don't have	d-doesn't have
<b>11- You ..... have a shower, and you must wear clean clothes. ( in the club)</b>			
a-must	b-should	c-have to	d-has to
<b>12 .In Britain, you ..... drive on the left. ( rule)</b>			
a-must	b-should	c-have to	d- has to
<b>13 . He has a backache. He ..... carry heavy things. ( advice)</b>			
a-must	b-should	c-doesn't have to	d-shouldn't
<b>14 . I'm very hungry. I ..... eat something. ( strong necessity)</b>			
a-must	b-should	c-have to	d- has to
<b>15 . You ..... use your mobile phone in a gas station. ( written rule)</b>			
a-mustn't	b-should	c-don't have to	d-shouldn't
<b>16 . Tom doesn't study enough. He ..... study harder.</b>			
a-must	b-should	c-has to	d- have to
<b>17 . If he has a credit card, he ..... pay for something in cash. He can use the card.</b>			
a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-hasn't to	d-doesn't have to
<b>18-You.....visit the lake near the collage. It's beautiful.</b>			
a-must	b-should	c-have to	d- has to

## Unit 10 –Pronunciation – lesson 5

### Question intonation

**1- In wh-questions**, we use **falling** intonation; the speaker's voice **rises** then **falls** on the last content word. (if being asked for the first time, or asking for information we don't know)

□ □

e.g. *What's the **time**?*

**2- In Yes / No questions**, we use rising intonation; the speaker's voice rises on the **last content word** or **phrase**. (if we are checking information we think we already know, our voice goes up at the end)

□ *Have you got a **pen**?*

**3- Question tags expecting confirmation**, we use **falling** intonation.

□

e.g. *You're French, **aren't** you?*

**4- Question tags showing less certainty**, we use rising intonation.

e.g. *You're French, **aren't** you?*

**5- In questions that offer choices**, the speaker's voice **rises** on the **first choice(s)**, and **falls** on the last choice.

□ □

e.g. *Do you prefer reading **poetry** or **prose**?*

### Everyday English

#### Surprise الاندهاش

- a. You're kidding!
- b. I'm not surprised.
- c. That's totally ridiculous.
- d. I'll take word for it.
- e. You could have fooled me.

- f. Do you seriously expect me to believe that?
- g. I'll believe that when I see it.
- h. No wonder.
- i. You're going to do WHAT??
- j. That's absolutely amazing!
- k. A new job?

**Paul:** Jack's got a new job.

**Carla:** A new job?! Good for him.

**Paul:** Apparently, he's promoted.

**Carla:** Is he? **How amazing!**

**Paul:** Yes. He told me that last week. He's going to work in the main office.

**Carla:** In the main office? That's interesting!

**Paul:** Yes. He's travelling to Spain tomorrow.

**Carla:** Oh, **that's incredible!** What about his family?

**Paul:** They're travelling with him, too.

**Carla:** **Are you serious?**

**Paul:** Sure. They'll have a flat in the centre of Madrid.

**Carla:** **You're kidding!** I'll call him now.

**1- Your brother has won a lottery. (Express surprise)**

a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c- How amazing!      d- I am sorry about what happened.

**2- A friend won a school competition last week. (Express surprise)**

a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c- Oh that's incredible!      d- I am sorry about what happened.

**3- Your friend's family is going to spend their holiday on the beach. (Express surprise)**

a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c- On the beach?      d- I am sorry about what happened.

**4. A friend tells you she's going to have her hair dyed orange. (Express surprise)**

a. You're kidding!      b- OK. I can do that.      c- Maybe you are right.      d- congratulations.

**5. Your partner is late for your date as usual, but promises to be on time next time. (Express surprise)**

a- I'll take word for it.      b- OK. I can do that.      c- Maybe you are right.      d- Congratulations!

**6. A taxi driver tells you that you have to pay double fare. (Express surprise)**

a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c- Congratulations.      d- That's totally ridiculous.

**7. Someone tells you that their dog can sing pop songs. (Express surprise)**

a- OK. I can do that      b- Maybe you are right      c- Congratulations.      d- Do you seriously expect me to believe that?





8. Your friend tells you that he's tired ... you know that he's always staying up late. .(Express surprise)

a- OK. I can do that      b- Maybe you are right.      c-Congratulations.      d-No wonder.

9. Someone tells you that he's just seen Misse at the local supermarket. .(Express surprise)

a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right      c-congratulations.      d-I'll believe that when I see it.

### Writing

Many people visit your country, but they don't know a lot about it. Write an article to help them be culturally aware of your country.

Syria is a wonderful country just like a great book and those who do not travel to it, read only a page about this **great country**. It is full of many historical and cultural areas that **attract** many **visitors**. Syria is home to one of the oldest **civilizations** in the world, with a rich **artistic** and cultural **heritage**. Syrians are **well known** with their warm **hospitality** and **kindness**. **Weddings** are **occasions** for the whole family, relatives and friends who **participate** in the party as a **folk** customs. Syria is one of the Arab world's centers for **cultural** and **traditions**, especially in the field of classical Arab music and in **literature**. As for **architecture**, we can see **traditional houses** of the old cities which **dates back** to the ancient times all over the country. Once you come to Syria you will never forget its **wonderful landscapes** and friendly people.

## Unit 11 - Student's book – lesson 1

## Artificial Intelligence الذكاء الاصطناعي

## Key words

Artificial	صناعي	Actuated	تشغيل	Emerged	ظهر	Neutrality	الحيادية
Specialized	متخصصة	Aviation	الطيران	Applications	تطبيقات	Hurdles	العقبات
Imitating	تقلد	Assistance	مساعدة	Infrastructure	البنية التحتية	Personalization	التشخيص
Agents	ادوات	Spark	الشرارة	Limitations	قيود	Rational	العقلانية
Conduct	تنفذ- تؤدي	Associated	ربط	Detect	اكتشاف	Harmonic	التوافقية

الآلات ذكية صناعة في متخصص الهندسة و العلوم من فرع الذكاء الصناعي  
Artificial Intelligence (AI) is the branch of science and engineering specialized in making clever machines,

capable of thinking and imitating human-level intelligence.

المحيط مع تتفاعل التي ادوات ذكية كلياً انتاج لمجال الأهداف الرئيسية من واحد  
One of the primary targets of AI field is to produce fully intelligent agents that interact with the surroundings  
تميز و الأمور لتحكم القدرة تمتلك أدوات الوكلاء هؤلاء تصرفات مثل البشر تؤدي و  
and conduct human-like behaviors. These agents are tools, having the ability to judge matter and differentiate  
حولهم العالم مع تتفاعل و تستشعر يمكن التي، الروبوتات مع بدأ المجال خطأ هو ما  
what is wrong. The field has started with robots, which can sense and react to the world around them.

الوسائط المتعددة و بلغة طبيعية تشغيلها يمكن التي، وكلاء برمجيات بحتة تشمل أيضاً هي  
They also cover purely software-based agents, which can be actuated with natural language and multimedia.

التعرف الصور والإعلان عبر الإنترنت والطب والطيران القيادة الى يتوسع المجال حالياً  
Currently, the field expands to driving, aviation, medicine, online advertising, image recognition

والرياضيات هندسة المعلومات علوم الحاسوب على يعتمد مجال الذكاء الاصطناعي المساعدة الشخصية  
, and personal assistance. The AI field is based on computer science, information engineering, mathematics,  
١٩٥٠ عام بدأت الشرارة الأولى المجالات الأخرى العديد من و الفلسفة و اللغويات علم النفس

psychology, linguistics, philosophy and many other fields. The first spark started in the year 1950,

لسلوك الإنسان مكافئ سلوك ذكي لإظهار الآلة على قدرة تم اختبار عند  
when a test of the ability of a machine to exhibit intelligent behaviour equivalent to that of a human was done.

الذي الذكاء الاصطناعي مجال مع و ربطه بشكل وثيقاً تم تقديمه مصطلح الذكاء الاصطناعي منذ ذلك الحين  
Since then, the term AI has been introduced and closely associated with the field of artificial intelligence which

عندما ظهر لـ "الوكيل الذكي" المفهوم الجديد "التسعينيات في الثمانينيات نهاية حتى شائعاً كان  
was popular until the end of the 1980s. In the 1990s, the new concept of "intelligent agent" emerged when AI

والتعليم الأمن الصحة مثل مجالات أخرى ليشمل تم تطويره بل علوم الكمبيوتر على يقتصر فحسب لم  
was not only limited to computer science, but developed to include other areas like health, security, education,

لكل البنية التحتية في يتم تضمينها بعمق تطبيقات العديد من تطبيقات الأعمال و الفن والموسيقى  
music, art, and business applications. Many AI applications are deeply embedded in the infrastructure of every

تقنيات ومع ذلك الصناعات جميع تقريباً تمس أن سنوات قليلة في ومن المتوقع صناعة  
industry, and they are expected, in a few years, to touch nearly all the industries. However, AI technologies are

على لقدرة "الحس السليم" إلى الافتقار هو قيود أحد تطبيقات خاصة جداً محددة لاتزال  
still limited to very specific applications. One of the AI limitations is the lack of "common sense" - the power to

الذكاء العاطفي من حيث محدود أيضاً المعرفة المكتسبة يتجاوز المعلومات على الحكم  
judge information beyond its acquired knowledge. AI is also limited in terms of emotional intelligence.

والخوف والألم والتوتر والحزن والفرح والغضب مثل الحالات العاطفية البشرية الأساسية اكتشاف فقط يمكن علاوة على ذلك  
Moreover, AI can only detect basic human emotional states such as anger, joy, sadness, stress, pain, fear, and

العقلانية التخصيص مستويات أعلى من العقبات التالية أحد هو الذكاء العاطفي الحياد  
neutrality. Emotional intelligence is one of the next hurdles to higher levels of personalization. Rational and

للحفاظ على الأفكار البحثية و المشاريع الخاصة بالتطبيقات بين مطلوبة التفاعلات التوافقية  
harmonic interactions are required between application-specific projects and research ideas to sustain the

أن تعيق لا ينبغي مخاوف هكذا مجتمعنا على التكنولوجيا تأثير بشأن مخاوف أيضاً هناك تقدم  
progress of AI. There are also fears about the impact of technology on our society. Such fears should not hinder

يزدهر سوف في المستقبل حيث إطار عمل منهجي تطوير تحفز ولكن تقدم  
the progress of **AI**, but motivate the development of a systematic framework on which future **AI** will flourish,  
الألات بأن الاعتقاد السائد على الرغم من الواقع العملي عن الخيال العلمي فصل المهم جدًا من لذلك  
so it is quite important to apart **science fiction** from **practical reality**. Despite the **common belief** that machines  
بمستقبلنا القريب أدوات التحكم الجديدة بأنها يعتقدون الكثير منتجات من صنع الإنسان هي  
are **man-made products**, many think of them as the new controllers of our near future!

### Choose the correct answer

#### 1-Artificial agents -----

- a-can't imitate human beings      b- can interact with the surroundings  
c-can imitate humans      d- both b and c

#### 2-The field of (AI) started with -----

- A-mini devices      b- robots      c- giant mobiles      d- all mentioned

#### 3- There are also ..... about the impact of technology on our society.

- a-worries      b- predictions      c- concerns      d- both a and c

#### 4-The future of artificial intelligence is expected to touch -----

- a-a limited number of industries      b- some industries      c- a few industries      d- all the industries

#### 5-One of the next obstacles to higher levels of personalization is -----

- a-emotional intelligence      b- industrial revolution      c- education      d- all mentioned

### B-Match the words with their meanings.

The definitions	The words
1- A very small burning piece of material. قطعة صغيرة جدًا من المواد المحترقة	Spark شرارة
2- Equal in value, amount, meaning, importance, etc. متساوية في القيمة والمبلغ والمعنى والأهمية وما إلى ذلك	Equivalent مكافئ
3- The state of not supporting either side in a disagreement competition or war. حالة عدم دعم أي من الطرفين في خلاف أو منافسة أو حرب	Neutrality حيادي
4- The designing, building and flying of aircraft. تصميم وبناء وتحليق الطائرات	Aviation الطيران
5- To make it difficult for somebody to do something. لتجعل من الصعب على شخص ما القيام بشيء ما	Hinder يعيق
6- People or things that do an action. الأشخاص أو الأشياء التي تقوم بعمل ما	Agents وكلاء - أدوات

### Read the text again, then decide whether the following sentences are True or False.

- 1- Clever machines, capable of imitating humans, are examples of natural intelligence.
- 2- Clever machines have the ability to judge matter and distinguish what is wrong.
- 3- Artificial intelligence emerged after doing many experiments on machines to imitate humans' behaviour.
- 4- Nowadays, AI applications are used in all industries.
- 5- To sustain the progress of AI, there should be a consistent interchange between research theory and practice.

### Choose the correct answer.

#### 1- A very small burning piece of material.

- a-Spark      b-Equivalent      c-Neutrality      d-Aviation

#### 2- Equal in value, amount, meaning, importance, etc.

- a-Spark      b-Equivalent      c-Neutrality      d-Aviation

#### 3-The state of not supporting either side in a disagreement competition or war.

- a-Spark      b-Equivalent      c-Neutrality      d-Aviation

#### 4- The designing, building and flying of aircraft.

- a-Spark      b-Equivalent      c-Neutrality      d-Aviation

#### 5- To make it difficult for somebody to do something.

- a-Neutrality      b-Aviation      c-Hinder      d-Agents

#### 6- People or things that do an action.

- a-Neutrality      b-Aviation      c-Hinder      d-Agents

## Unit 11 –Workbook – lesson 2

## Robot

## Key words

Stem	مشتق	Tirelessly	بلا تعب	Operational	التشغيلية	Accuracy	الدقة
Slave	عبد	Complicated	معقد	Creative	الإبداعية	Repeatability	التكرار
Advantage	الفائدة	Extensive	واسع	Benefits	فوائد	Privilege	امتياز
Accompanied	تترافق	Storage	تخزين	Mines	المناجم	Adaptability	التكيف
Endlessly	بلا نهاية	Fulfill	ينجز	Production	الإنتاج	Manufacturers	المصنعون

يشبه روبروتًا صنع الإنسان العبد تعني التي التشيكية من مشتق "روبوت" كلمة  
 The word "robot" stems from the Czech "robotnik" which means a "slave". Man has built a robot after his/her  
 الإيجابية و السلبية كلا المشاعر القوية من متنوعة لديهم البشر السبب هو هذا ربما صورته  
 image. Possibly, that is why human beings have a variety of strong emotions, both negative and positive  
 مع تترافق الآلات الذكية و للروبوتات الفائدة النسبية الروبوتات تجاه  
 towards robots. The relative advantage of robots and intelligent machines is accompanied with their  
 الضروري من الروبوتات تصميم عند كل بدون و بلا نهاية التفكير و الحركات من مجموعة لعب على قدرتها  
 ability to play a range of movements and thinking endlessly and tirelessly. When designing robots, it is essential  
 فإن الروبوتات الواقع الهندسي لهذا نظرًا الأنماط اتباع على قدرة الروبوتات على التركيز للمخططين  
 for planners to focus on the robots' ability to follow patterns. Due to this engineering reality, robots are  
 الأولى الخطوة في متخصصة بالتأكيد  
 certainly specialized in the first step.

في المستقبل البشر تقليد حدا ما الى يمكنه والذي الروبوت المعمم هو نوع معقد آخر  
 Another complicated sort is the generalized robot, which can to some extent imitate humans. In the future, the  
 الشيء وهو تخزين البيانات من كميات هائلة سيسمح واسعة النطاق أن تصبح المتوقع من الروبوتات ذاكرة  
 memory of robots is expected to become very extensive. This will allow huge amounts of data storage, the thing  
 الروبوتات استخدام وبالتالي المهام التشغيلية من الكثير إنجاز على قدرة الروبوت في سينعكس الذي  
 which will be reflected in the robot's ability to fulfill a lot of operational tasks. Consequently, the use of robotic  
 توسيعها يتم سوف  
 will be expanded.

الآلات الذكية هذه على الاعتماد عند العملية الإبداعية على للتركيز يد المساعدة الناس تقدم الروبوتات  
 Robots offer people a helping hand to focus on the creative process when relying on such intelligent machines  
 أن تعني ينبغي للروبوتات الفوائد العظيمة الأعمال الميكانيكية و البدنية غير المرغوب بها التعامل مع  
 to take care of unpleasant physical and mechanical work. The greatest benefits of robots should mean for  
 الصناعية للعديد من المياه العميقة و المناجم مثل البيئات غير الصحية عن بعيدين بقاء الأشخاص  
 people staying away from unhealthy environments, such as mines and deep waters. For many industrial  
 هو للروبوتات المجال الثالث بتكاليف منخفضة الإنتاج يزيد يمكن أن استخدام البلدان  
 countries, using robots could increase production with low costs. The third domain for robots would be  
 للروبوتات التحدي الرئيسي في الوقت الحالي القيام بها بسهولة لا يستطيع الناس التي بأنشطة منتجة القيام  
 doing productive activities that people cannot easily perform. At present, the main challenge of robotisation  
 تتمتع الروبوتات وفي الوقت نفسه تطابق الروبوت والإنسان أفضل العثور محاولة الأنشطة الروبوتية و البشرية ضم في  
 is in combining human and robot activities, trying to find the best human-robot match. Meanwhile, robots have  
 الإبداع بامتياز ويتمتع البشر تكرر و بدقة المهام الشاقة عمل على بالقدرة  
 the ability to do heavy-duty jobs with accuracy and repeatability, human beings have the privilege of creativity  
 المصنعون من التعاون إلى درجة عالية يصل الخبراء عندما على التكيف و القدرة واتخاذ القرار والمرونة  
 , flexibility, decision-making and adaptability. When experts reach high degree of co-operation, manufacturers  
 وظروف العمل الصناعية و الجودة تحسين بالإضافة القدرة و الكفاءة سيعزز  
 would enhance efficiency and capacity, as well as improve quality and industrial working conditions.  
 المشكلة هذه مذهلة تكون أن يمكن المدراء و العمال بين للروبوتات التأثيرات التحفيزية  
 Motivational influences of robotics among workers and managers can be amazing. This issue has been  
 في الروبوتات استخدام أن حقيقة على الرغم من العمليات التجريبية بعض ف القطاع الطبي تم التعرف  
 recognised in the medical sector in some empirical operations despite the fact that the use of robotics in

مشاهدة على متشوق العالم الحديث يمان خبراء الصحة و السلامة من اهتمام خاص يحتاج المهام الخطرة risky tasks need **special attention** from safety and health experts. As the modern world is eager to witness الآثار الجانبية السلبية من للتخلص حاجة ملحة فهناك ذكي و فكري مبتكر هو ما كل all that is innovative, intellectual and smart, there is an urgent need to **eliminate** the negative **side-effects** فترة التحول التكنولوجي المستمرة في التحدي الرئيسي هو و لتطبيقات الروبوت الجديدة of new robot applications and that is the key challenge in ongoing technological transition period.

**Choose the right answer :**

- 1-People consider robots ----- because man has built robot after his image.**  
a-both friends and enemies   b- neither friends nor enemies   c- either friends or enemies   d- friends only
- 2. The crucial thing for designers to pay close attention to, is the robot's ability to -----**  
A- get married   b- speak   c- follow patterns   d- teach
- 3- The generalized robot is ----- other robots in the way it can to some extent imitate humans.**  
a-Similar to   b- the same as   c- not different from   d- different from
- 4-Intelligent machines will ----- people to focus on the creative process when depending on them.**  
a-help   b- discourage   c- not allow   d- depress
- 5. Humans are superior to robots in -----**  
A- creativity   b- flexibility   c- decision- making   d- all mentioned

**Read the text, then decide whether the following statements are True or False.**

- 1.The Czech word "robotnik" is the origin of " robot"(   )
- 2.The use of robotics will be expanded in the future because of the robots' specialization. (   )
- 3.Working in mines and deep waters are the things that humans are forced to do in the future intelligent.(   )
- 4.Robots will make production process quicker and at a low cost. (   )
- 5.Accuracy and repeatability are the main features of man-made production. (   )
- 6.The key challenge in ongoing technological transition period is finding a man-machine match. (   )

**Match the following words with their definitions.**

The definitions	The words
<b>1-A person owned by another person and is forced to work for them.</b> شخص مملوك لشخص آخر ويجبر على العمل لديهم	<b>Slave</b> عبد
<b>2- To do or achieve what was hoped or expected.</b> لفعل أو تحقيق ما كان مأمولاً أو متوقعاً	<b>Fulfill</b> ينجز
<b>3-An area of knowledge or activity that someone is responsible for.</b> مجال المعرفة أو النشاط المسؤول عنه	<b>Domain</b> نطاق
<b>4- The ability to understand or do something.</b> القدرة على فهم شيء ما أو القيام به	<b>Capacity</b> مقدرة
<b>5-A special right or advantage that a particular person has.</b> حق أو ميزة خاصة يتمتع بها شخص معين	<b>Privilege</b> امتياز

**Choose the correct word.**

<b>1-A person owned by another person and is forced to work for them.</b>			
a-Fulfill	b-Slave	c-Domain	d-Capacity
<b>2- To do or achieve what was hoped or expected.</b>			
a-Fulfill	b-Slave	c-Domain	d-Capacity
<b>3-An area of knowledge or activity that someone is responsible for.</b>			
a-Fulfill	b-Slave	c-Domain	d-Capacity
<b>4- The ability to understand or do something.</b>			
a-Fulfill	b-Slave	c-Domain	d-Capacity
<b>5-A special right or advantage that a particular person has.</b>			
a-Fulfill	b-Slave	c-Privilege	d-Capacity

## Unit 11 - Pronunciation – lesson 4

### Strong and Weak Forms of Auxiliary verbs.

Auxiliary Verb الفعل المساعد	Weak ضعيف	Strong قوي	Weak عندما تأتي في بداية الجملة في صيغة السؤال	Strong في الإجابة القصيرة
<b>am</b>	/əm/	/æm/	<b>Am</b> I late?	Yes, I <b>am</b> .
<b>are</b>	/ə/	/ɑ:/	<b>Are</b> they going?	Yes, they <b>are</b> .
<b>is</b>	/s/ /z/	/iz/	This <b>cat's</b> fast? <b>Who's</b> coming?	Yes, it <b>is</b> . Ali <b>is</b> .
<b>was</b>	/wəz/	/wɒz/	<b>Was</b> the weather terrible?	Yes, it <b>was</b>
<b>has</b>	/həz/ /həs/	/hæz/	<b>Has</b> the rose died? The milk's gone sour, hasn't it?	Yes, it <b>has</b> .
<b>have</b>	/həv/	/hæv/	<b>Have</b> you ever been there?	Yes, I <b>have</b> .
<b>do</b>	/də/	/du:/	<b>Do</b> they come early?	Yes, they <b>do</b> .
<b>does</b>	/dəz/	/dʌz/	<b>Does</b> the train leave at five?	Yes, it <b>does</b> .

### Decide whether these statements have weak or strong forms of the auxiliaries

Auxiliary Verb	Weak	Strong
He's my best teacher.		
<b>Do</b> they play any sport?		
She <b>was</b> late.		
Yes, we <b>have</b> .		
<b>Have</b> you ever seen it?		
Yes, there <b>are</b> .		
<b>Does</b> she speak French?		
She <b>has</b> decorated the room, hasn't she? – Yes, she <b>has</b> .		
I'm tired.		
The girls <b>are</b> beautiful, aren't they?" - "Yes, they <b>are</b> ."		
Where <b>is</b> John?" - "John's here."		
<b>Does</b> he earn a good living? " – "Yes, he <b>does</b> ."		
This watch <b>is</b> mine.		
<b>Can</b> I help you?" – "Sure, you <b>can</b> ."		
The men've eaten.		
<b>Has</b> he paid the bill? " – "Yes, he <b>has</b> ."		

## Unit 11 – Grammar – lesson 5

### Reported Speech

الكلام المنقول (غير مباشر) هو الكلام الذي ننقله من شخص الى شخص آخر. ونقوم بالتغيرات التالية:  
 افعال النقل ( **said – told – reported – asked – wanted to know** )

I **like** English .

He **said** he **liked** English.

الضمير (مباشر)	تغير المتكلم أنثى (منقول)	تغير المتكلم مذكر (منقول)
I	She	He
My	Her	His
Me	Her	Him
We		They
Our		Their
Us		Them
Is/am		Was
Are		Were
Was+ were		Had been
V1		V2
V2		Had +V3
Has/have +V3		Had + V3
Will		Would + V1
Can		Could + V1
Have to		Had to + V1
Yesterday		The day before / the previous day.
Last night		The night before / the previous night.
Tomorrow		The following day
Here		There
Don't + V1		Didn't + V1

1. We're taking the nine o'clock train. Judy told me.....the nine o'clock train.

a-they are taking      b-they were taking      c-they take      d-they took

2. I'll have to get up early. She said.....to get up early.

a-she will have      b-she would have      c-she had      d-she has

3. I don't really like traveling by train. She told me.....travelling by train.

a-she didn't like      b-she hadn't liked      c-she doesn't like      d-she liked

4. It's an easy way to travel. She said ..... an easy way to travel.

a-it is      b-it was      c-it had been      d-it will be

5. I want to see the waterwheels there. She told me ..... to see the waterwheels there.

a-she wants      b-she wanted      c-she had wanted      d-she has wanted

6. We've been to Hama before. She told me they .....to Hama before.

a- had been      b- went      c-have been      d- would be

7. We didn't see everything. She said they.....everything

a- didn't see      b- haven't seen      c- hadn't seen      d- saw

8. I will be here at noon. Ali said ..... there at noon.

a-he will be      b-he was      c-he is      d-he would be

**9. The train arrives on time. Maria said the train .....on time.**

a- arrives	b-is arriving	c-had arrived	d-arrived
------------	---------------	---------------	-----------

**10. I have to finish this report by three o'clock. Tareq said..... finish that report by three o'clock.**

a-he had to	b-he has to	c-he should have to	d-he would have to
-------------	-------------	---------------------	--------------------

**11. The boy will improve quickly. The doctor said the boy ..... quickly.**

a-improves	b-had improved	c- would improve	d- improved
------------	----------------	------------------	-------------

**12. I am leaving later today. William said ..... later that day.**

a-he is leaving	b-he was leaving	c-he had left	d-he left
-----------------	------------------	---------------	-----------

**13. I saw that movie last night. Joly said.....that movie the previous night.**

a-she sees	b-she saw	c-she has seen	d-she had seen
------------	-----------	----------------	----------------

**14.I have read that book. Helen said..... that book**

a-she has read	b-she was reading	c-she had read	d-she reads
----------------	-------------------	----------------	-------------

**15. I cannot go to the movie with you. She said ..... the movie with him.**

a-she hasn't gone	b-she couldn't go	c-she hadn't gone	d-she can go
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	--------------

**16.I arrived yesterday. Hani said.....the day before.**

a-he would arrive	b-he arrived	c-he had arrived	d- he arrives
-------------------	--------------	------------------	---------------

**17. I'm going to stay for 3 weeks. He said .....for 3 weeks.**

a-he was going to stay	b-he was staying	c-he has been staying	d-he stayed
------------------------	------------------	-----------------------	-------------



**Unit 11 - lesson 6**

**Reported Questions**

Direct question	Reported question
Do you like English?	He wanted to know if I liked English.
Did he finish his work?	He asked me whether he had finished his work.
Where do you live?	He asked me where I lived.
What is he doing?	He asked me what he was doing.

<b>1. "Where do you live?" She asked him where .....</b>			
a- he lived?	b- did he live?	c- he lived.	d- he had lived.
<b>2. "Do you live in Damascus?" He asked Mary if.....in Damascus.</b>			
a- she lives.	b- did she live?	c- she lived.	d- she has lived.
<b>3. "How long does it take you to get home?" My mother wanted to know how long.....me to get home.</b>			
a-did it take	b-it took	c-it had taken	d-it takes
<b>4. "Who do you want to meet, sir?" Sami asked Mr. Hamad who..... to meet.</b>			
a- she wanted.	b- he wanted	c- he wants	d- he had wanted
<b>5. "What time did the film start?" My friend wanted to know what time.....</b>			
a-had the film started.	b-the film started.	c-the film starts.	d-the film had started.
<b>6. "What kind of films do you like watching?" Mary asked Natalie what kind of films.....</b>			
a-she liked.	b-she liked?	c- did she like?	d-she likes.
<b>7. "Why do you want the job?" She asked him why.....the job.</b>			
a-does he want	b-he wants	c- did he want	d-he wanted
<b>8. "How did you hear about it?" She asked him how.....about it.</b>			
a-he had heard	b-had he heard	c- did he hear	d-he hears
<b>9. "Do you have a car or do you prefer walking?" She asked him if.....or he had preferred walking.</b>			
a-he had a car	b-had he a car	c- he has had a car	d-he has a car
<b>10. "How much do you expect to earn?" She asked him how much.....to earn.</b>			
a-he had expected	b-had he expected	c- he expected	d-he has expected
<b>11- Where do you live? I asked him where.....</b>			
a-he lived	b- he had lived	c- had he lived	d-did he live ?
<b>12. "Are you going to the cinema at the weekend?" He asked me if.....to the cinema at the weekend.</b>			
a-was I going	b-I was going	c- I am going	d.I were going
<b>13.How long are you going to stay? She asked them how long.....to stay.</b>			
a-they were going	b- were they going	c- they have been going	d-they had been going
<b>14. "Where is the key?" He asked me where.....</b>			
a- was the key.	b- was the key?	c- the key was.	d- the key was?
<b>15."What is the time?" He asked me what.....</b>			
a- the time was.	b- was the time?	c- the time was?	d- the time is.
<b>16-What is your name? I asked him what.....</b>			
a- his name was?	b- his name was	c- was his name?	d- was his name.
<b>17. "Have you ever been to London?" He wanted to know if I ..... to London.</b>			
a- had ever been	b-has ever been	c- have ever been	d- had ever being
<b>18. "Have you got any experience before?" She asked him if..... any experience before.</b>			
a-had he got	b-he had got	c- he has got	d-he got
<b>19."Have you worked before?" She asked him if he.....before.</b>			
a- had worked	b-had worked?	c- worked	d- works

**20. "Can you work seven days a week?" She asked him If he.....seven days a week.**

a- could work?	b- worked	c- could work	d- had worked
----------------	-----------	---------------	---------------

**21. "How will you travel to work?" She asked him how he .....to work.**

a- would travel	b- would have travelled	c- would traveled	d-will travel
-----------------	-------------------------	-------------------	---------------

**22. "When can you start?" She asked him when.....**

a- could he start?	b-he could start.	c- he could start?	d-he could starts.
--------------------	-------------------	--------------------	--------------------

## Unit 11 - Everyday English – lesson 7

### Being Tactful ان تكون لبق

We sometimes soften a message by using particular words or phrases like:

<b>Past Forms</b> صيغ الماضي	We <b>were planning</b> to go to the cinema tomorrow.
<b>Modals</b> الأفعال المساعدة	It <b>could</b> have been a bit hotter. I'd go for black instead if I were you. ( <b>would</b> )
<b>Not sounding negative</b> ان لا تبدو سلبيًا	I think darker colors suit you better. I've seen better performances.
<b>Adverbs of attitude</b> ظروف الموقف	<b>Honestly</b> , I've heard better singers. <b>Unfortunately</b> , the food was salty.

### Example

**Sue** : Does this dress look OK?

**Anny**: Well, I think darker colors suit you better. I'd go for black instead if I were you

**1-Your partner has taken you to the cinema as a birthday present.**

**You didn't like the film , but your partner did. (express your dislike)**

- a- It was an amazing film                      b- I didn't like the film  
c- I have seen better performances        d- It was a bad film

**2-What did you think of their new kitchen?**

- a- I have seen better designs.                b- It is the worst design.  
c- It was sort of interesting.                d- I didn't like it.

**3- Do you think the music is too loud?**

- a- It is too loud turn it down.                b- I would turn it down if I were you.  
c- It is too loud.                                d- It is bad music.

**4- What did you think of the article I sent you?**

- A- I read better articles.                      b- It was not a good article.  
c- It was wonderful.                            d- Frankly, it could have been a bit more detailed.

**5- Do my legs look fat in these?**

- A- Yes, they are too fat.                      b- I think a looser pair would suit you better.  
c- Yes, choose another one.                d- Yes, they look horrible.

**6- Your sister has moved into a new flat, which you think is horrible. (Give your opinion)**

- a- It is a horrible flat                            b- I don't like this flat  
c- Honestly, I have seen better flats        d- Congratulations!

**7. You are invited to attend a feast at your uncle's house, but you are too busy.(Apologise tactfully)**

- a- Honestly, I 'would like to come but I am busy                      b- I don't like such occasions.  
c- It is a wonderful idea.    d- I will think about it.

## Writing

Write a composition of no more than 120 words about different uses of artificial intelligence in our modern life.

Artificial Intelligence refers to the intelligence of machines. This is in contrast to the natural intelligence of humans and animals. With artificial intelligence, machines perform functions such as learning, planning and problem-solving. Most noteworthy, artificial intelligence is the imitation of human intelligence by machines. It is probably the fastest-growing development in the world of **technology and innovation**. Furthermore, many **experts** believe **AI** could solve major challenges and crisis situations. Experts believe **AI** would certainly become a **part and parcel** of human life soon. **AI** would **completely** change the way we **view** our world. With artificial intelligence, the future seems **intriguing** and **exciting**. To sum it up, artificial intelligence looks all set to be the future of the world.

Only with learning we grow up and get to the top, so never ever stop learning.

## Student's book - Unit 12 – lesson 1

### Digital Literacy محو الامية الرقمية

#### Key words

Services	خدمات	Framework	إطار	Consultation	الاستشارة
Exchange	تبادل	Conducting	تنفيذ	Integrate	الاندماج
Bodies	هيئات	Range	مجموعة – سلسلة	Transparency	شفافية
Improving	تطوير	Novelty	تحديث	Liability	مصادقية
Effectiveness	فعالية	Mechanisms	الآلية	Comprehensive	شامل

#### E-government

الخدمات و المعلومات تبادل إلى الخدمات الحكومية الإنترنت عبر كل شيء تعني الحكومة الإلكترونية  
E-government means everything from online government **services** to **exchange** of information and services  
الحكومة الإلكترونية تقليديا الحكومية الهيئات الأخرى و الأعمال المواطنين مع إلكترونيا  
electronically with citizens, businesses, and other **bodies** of the government. Traditionally, e-government has  
لتحسين تكنولوجيا الاتصالات المعلومات استخدام على أنها تم اعتبارها  
been considered as the use of **Information and Communication Technology (ICT)** for **improving** the  
إطار عمل في الحاضر عبر الإنترنت الخدمات الحكومية تزويد و الوكالات الحكومية فعالية  
**effectiveness** of government agencies and providing government services online. Nowadays, the **framework** of  
من مجموعة واسعة إجراء الحكومة بواسطة استخدام لتتمثل قد تطورت الحكومة الإلكترونية  
e-government has been evolving to include the use of **ICT** by government for **conducting** a wide **range** of  
الابتكار لتمكين واستخدام البيانات الحكومية المفتوحة بالإضافة إلى الشركات و المواطنين مع التفاعلات  
interactions with citizens and businesses as well as open government data and the use of **ICT** to enable **novelty**  
البلاد في جميع أنحاء  
all over the country.

الحكومية تقديم من خلال احترافية وبشكل فاعلية أكثر تقنية المعلومات من استخدام تمكن الحكومة الإلكترونية  
E-government enables the use of **ICT** more effectively and professionally by the delivery of government  
الأهداف العامة تحقيق و العمليات الحكومية في وتطبيق الشركات و للمواطنين الخدمات  
services to citizens and businesses, applying **ICT** to government operations and achieving public goals by  
العام الآليات الداخلية تحسين هو للحكومة الإلكترونية المبدأ الأساسي الرقمية بالوسائل  
digital means. The essential principle of e-government is to improve the internal **mechanisms** of the public  
و العمليات و تدفق العمل ودمج أوقات المعاملات و التكاليف المالية لتقليل القيام يمكن بذلك للقطاع  
sector. This can be done to reduce financial costs and **transaction** times, **integrate** work flows and processes and  
حلول عملية إلى تهدف وكالات القطاع العام المختلفة عبر تطبيقات الموارد الفعالة وتمكين  
enable effective resource applications across the various public sector agencies aiming for workable solutions.  
تزود لأنه كفاءة أكثر تكون يمكن العالم جميع أنحاء في للحكومات الحكومة الإلكترونية و الابتكار من خلال  
Through innovation and e-government, governments around the world can be more efficient as they provide  
أكثر تكون يمكن المسؤولية و الشفافية من خلال مواطنيها لمطالب تستجيب و خدمات أفضل  
better services and respond to the demands of their citizens by **transparency** and **liability**. They can be more  
حكوماتهم في المواطنين الثقة تستعيد و شمولاً  
**comprehensive** and restore the trust of citizens in their governments.

مشاركة تتضمن الحكومة إلى الحكومة أولاً تصنيفات ثلاثة لها خدمات الحكومة الإلكترونية  
E-government services have three **classifications**. **Firstly**, Government-to-Government (**G2G**) involves sharing  
بين التبادل وكذلك القطاعات الحكومية بين التبادلات الإلكترونية إجراء و البيانات  
data and conducting electronic exchanges between governmental sectors, as well as exchanges between the  
الخاصة التجارية تتضمن الشركات الحكومية ثانياً المستويات المحلية و الإقليمية الوطنية.  
national, regional, and local levels. **Secondly**, Government-to-Business (**G2B**) includes business-specific  
الأعمال عبر الإنترنت تسليم بالإضافة إلى (الخدمات و السلع شراء و بيع المدفوعات مثل) المعاملات  
transactions (e.g. payments, sale and **purchase** of goods and services) as well as delivery online of business-  
الأفراد لتبسيط مصممة مبادرات تضم المستهلك الحكومة أخيراً الخدمات على تركيز  
focused services. **Finally**, Government-to-Consumer (**G2C**) comprises **initiatives** designed to simplify people's  
و الاستشارة المساهمة و للخدمات العامة كمستهلكين الحكومة مع أداء التفاعل  
interaction with the government as consumers of public services and contribute to the **consultation** and  
عملية اتخاذ القرار

decision-making process.

. الخدمات العامة لتسهيل التكنولوجيا الجديدة هذه اعتمدت سوريا السنوات الأخيرة في سوريا في الحكومة الإلكترونية E-government in Syria in recent years, Syria has adopted this new technology to **facilitate** public services for its citizens. This requires links to governmental organizations that **supply** services and information such as إدخال البيانات استكمال على تعمل الوزارات المختلفة إلكترونياً والرسوم المستندات الحكومية governmental documents, fees, etc, electronically. Various ministries working on completing the data-entry process. This will **pave the way** to have more e-services, many observers, experts and politicians expect that أن يتوقع السياسيين و الخبراء المراقبين العديد من الخدمات الإلكترونية من مزيد للحصول الطريق تمهيد إلى سيؤدي ذلك عملية سوريا ستشهد تقدماً كبيراً سنوات المقبلة خلال المجالات كافة في سوريا

### Choose the correct answer:

1-The E- government offers its services to -----

- a-citizens      b- businesses      c- other governmental bodies      d- all mentioned

2----- category is in charge of payments.

- a-G2G      b- G2B      c- G2C      d- C2G

3-E- government enables the use of ICT -----

- a-Inefficiently      b- less effectively      c- more efficiently      d- ineffectively

4-Ministers in Syria are trying to enhance e- government by -----

- a-Working on completing the data- entry process      b- raising taxes  
c- reducing the number of employees      d- a& b

5-Information technology can ..... the effectiveness of government bodies.

- a-reduce      b-damage      c-increase      d-prevent

6-Financial costs and transaction times will be .....by applying e-government.

- a-increased      b- damaged      c- decreased      d- prevented

### Match the words with their meanings.

The definitions	The words
1- The state of being legally responsible. حالة المسؤولية القانونية	<b>Liability</b> مسؤولية
2- The quality of something to make it easy to understand. جودة شيء ما لتسهيل فهمه.	<b>Transparency</b> شفافية
3- The act of producing a successful result. فعل إنتاج نتيجة ناجحة	<b>Effectiveness</b> فعال
4- The act of buying something. فعل شراء شيء ما	<b>Purchase</b> شراء
5- A business deal such as buying or selling something. صفقة تجارية مثل شراء أو بيع شيء ما.	<b>Transaction</b> معاملة تجارية
6 –Being new, different and interesting. ان يكون جديد مختلف و ممتع	<b>Novelty</b> تحديث
7- A new plan for achieving a particular purpose. خطة جديدة لتحقيق هدف معين	<b>Initiative</b> مبادرة
8- Discussion with a group of people before making a decision. نقاش مع مجموعة من الناس قبل اتخاذ القرار	<b>Consultation</b> استشارة

1-The state of being legally responsible.

- a-Liability      b-Transparency      c-Effectiveness      d-Purchase

2-The quality of something to make it easy to understand.

- a-Liability      b-Transparency      c-Effectiveness      d-Purchase

3-The act of producing a successful result.

- a-Liability      b-Transparency      c-Effectiveness      d-Purchase

4-The act of buying something.

- a-Liability      b-Transparency      c-Effectiveness      d-Purchase

5-A business deal such as buying or selling something.

- Transaction      b-Novelty      c-Initiative      d-Consultation

6-Being new, different and interesting.

- a-Transaction      b-Novelty      c-Initiative      d-Consultation

## Workbook- Unit 12- – lesson 2

## التعليم الإلكتروني E-learning

## Key words

Combine	يضم	Expand	يوسع	Training venue	مكان التدريب
Carry out	يطبق	Outcomes	نتائج	Virtual	افتراضي
Separate	منفصل	Revolution	ثورة	Motivate	يحفز
Interactive	تفاعل	Content	محتوى	Delay	يؤجل
Simulations	محاكاة	Consume	يستهلك	Convenient	مناسب
Components	مكونات	Chief benefit	الفائدة الأساسية	Straining problems	مشاكل الاجهاد

فهو التعلم و التدريس في تكنولوجيا الاتصالات و المعلومات الشبكية استخدام هو التعلم الإلكتروني  
**E-learning** is the use of networked information and communication technology in teaching and learning. It  
 و دون اتصال أو الإنترنت عبر يعملون مجموعات أو أفراد يقوم بها التي الأنشطة التعليمية جميع يجمع  
**combines** all educational activities that are **carried out** by individuals or groups working online or offline, and  
 أجهزة إلكترونية أخرى منفصلة أو متصلة بشبكة  
 on networked or **separate** computers and other electronic devices.

غالبًا يوجد ،ومع ذلك. صوتي و الفيديو الرسومات على بشكل كبير يعتمد و تفاعلي للغاية التعلم الإلكتروني  
**E-learning** is highly **interactive** and relies heavily upon graphics, video, and audio. However, there are often  
 يعد التدريب على البرامج الجديدة . مكونات ثلاثية الأبعاد تتضمن أن يمكن والذي الانجاز التعليمي لدعم محاكاة  
**simulations** to support in learning achievement, which could include 3D **components**. New software training is  
 محاكاة و التفاعل درجة عالية تتضمن غالبًا التي لدورة تدريبية مثالاً  
 an example of a course that often includes a high degree of **interactivity** and **simulations**.

لا أم الدراسة يقررون عندما الطلاب بين المسؤولية الذاتية في يلاحظ التعلم الإلكتروني تأثير  
 The impact of e-learning is noticed in self-responsibility among students when they decide to study or not. It  
 باكتساب لهم يسمحون المعلمون شبكة العالمية باستخدام البحث خلال معرفتهم توسيع في يساعد  
 helps **expand** their knowledge by researching using the World Wide Web. Teachers allow them to **acquire**  
 في التواصل يساعد وهذا مهاراتهم و معارفهم تطبيق و مهارات الكمبيوتر المختلفة  
 various computer skills and apply their knowledge and skills. This helps in the communication with their  
 بأنفسهم الدراسة على قدرة الطلاب ويزيد الأوقات جميع في طلابهم.  
 students at all times and increases the students' ability to study on their own.

يقومون به بما مشغولين يكونوا بحاجة الطلاب أن حقيقة في تكمن التعلم الإلكتروني أهمية  
 The importance of e-learning **lies in** the fact that the students need to be busy with what they are doing to  
 مجازفين و متعلمين مفكرين يصبحوا الطلاب يمكن التعلم الإلكتروني نتائج التعلم تحسين  
 improve learning **outcomes**. E-learning enables students to become thinkers, learners and **risk takers** in a  
 يحدث يمكن التعليم مستقلين يكونوا يمكن حيث المعلمون على الاعتماد لا يحتاجون هم لذا بيئة محمية  
 protected environment, so they need not **rely on** the teachers, as they can be independent. Learning can happen  
 الدورة عندما المدرسة من المزيد البحث الطلاب يشجع وبأي طريقة أي وقت أي مكان  
 anywhere, anytime and anyhow. It encourages students to seek more from school. When the course is  
 تقلل فهي بالتالي و متعلمين لعدة و المواقع عدد في مرات عدة تشغيلها يمكن يتم تطوير  
 developed, it can be run as many times, at as many locations and for as many learners and thus it reduces the  
 الوقت و التكلفة العامة  
 general cost and time.

مناقشته واستهلاك الوصول المحتوى كيفية تغييرات ملحوظة إلى أدت الثورة الرقمية نظرًا لأن  
 As the digital **revolution** has led to **remarkable** changes in how the **content** is accessed, **consumed**, discussed,  
 محتوى إلى جانب ذلك المساء أو عطل نهاية الأسبوع في خاصة للجميع الأنسب هو التعلم الإلكتروني مشاركته و  
 and shared, e-learning is best suited for everyone especially at weekends or evenings. Besides, content of  
 التحضير عند المراجعة وقت في المرات من عدد غير محدود إلى الوصول يمكن الدروس  
 lessons can be accessed at an unlimited number of **times**: at the time of revision and when preparing for an  
 لامتحان  
 exam.

المحدث الوصول من خلال المتعلمين المعاصرين مع تتسجم أنك الإنترنت عبر للتعلم الفائدة الرئيسية  
 The **chief benefit** of learning online is that you are in **harmonization** with modern learners by accessing updated

يقل وقت التعليم وبالتالي للدروس تسليمًا سريعًا يوفر التعلم الإلكتروني يريدون وقتًا المحتوى  
content whenever they want it. E-learning provides a quick delivery of lessons, so the learning time is reduced  
مكانك الخاص من بشكل مريح التعلم يمكنك مكان التدريب إلى السفر إلى يحتاج لا الطالب حيث  
as the student does not need to travel to the **training venue**. You can learn comfortably from your own place.  
هذا من خلال التعلم لأن التعلم بأشكال التقليدية مقارنة فعالة تكلفة ذو التعلم الإلكتروني بالإضافة  
Besides, e-learning is cost effective compared to traditional forms of learning because learning through this  
الدورة التدريبية والسفر بالمدرسين يتعلق فيما ويتم تقليل وقت التدريب الكثير سهولة و بسرعة يحدث الوضع  
mode happens quickly and easily and a lot of training time is reduced regarding trainers, travel, course  
بعد خاصة ، سوريا في ، شائع أصبح التعلم من النوع كهذا في الآونة الأخيرة الإقامة و مواد  
materials, and **accommodation**. Recently such type of learning has become popular in Syria, especially after  
الجامعة الافتراضية السورية في تطبيقه  
applying it at Syrian **Virtual** University.

يسبب للدراسة محفزًا يكون لن سوف الانضباط الذاتي يفقر الفرد إذا من ناحية أخرى  
On the other hand, if an individual lacks **self-discipline**, they will not be **motivated** to study **bringing about**  
تأخرت إذا تتم متابعتك وبهذا مناسبًا التعلم الصفوف التقليدي المكان هو هذا التأخير  
**delay**. This is where traditional classroom learning is **convenient** whereby; you are followed if you are **falling**  
على عادةً الفرد عندما تحدث بشكل طبيعي المشكلات الصحية بالإضافة إلى ذلك ، الدراسية في  
**behind** in your studies. In addition, health problems normally occur when an individual is always on his/her  
ماشابهة و ضعف الرؤية بمشاكل إجهاد يتسبب الجهاز اللوحي أو  
computer or tablet; it **brings about straining problems**, poor vision and the like.  
فعال أنماط الحياة بما يناسب التعلم ملائمة على القدرة للطلاب يوفر التعلم الإلكتروني باختصار  
To sum-up, e-learning provides the students with the ability to fit learning around their lifestyles, effectively  
أهمية الأكثر بعض مؤهلات جديدة اكتساب و المهنة لتطوير للأشخاص الأكثر انشغالًا حتى يسمح  
allowing even the busiest person to **promote** a career and **gain** new **qualifications**. Some of the most important  
جيدة المتعلمون في الحاضر الإنترنت إطلاق منذ حدثت التعليم في التطورات  
developments in education have happened since the **launch** of the Internet. Nowadays learners are well  
إدارة و المساهمة لذا الإنترنت استخدام و المراسلة الهواتف الذكية باستخدام دراية  
**acquainted** with the use of smart phones, messaging and using the Internet so contributing in and running an  
أمرًا بسيطًا أصبحت دورة تدريبية عبر الإنترنت  
online course has become a simple **affair**.

### Choose the correct answer:

1-E- learning can be applied by individuals or groups working -----

- a-Online or offline      b- on networked or separate computers      c- only offline      d- all

2-E- learning is interactive and depends on -----

- a-Graphics      b- videos and audios      c- traditional ways      d- both a and b

3-One of the negative effects of e- learning is -----

- a-Poor vision      b- simulation      c- interactivity      d- harmonization

4-Without their teachers, students can become ----- though E- learning.

- a-Risk takers and thinkers      b- less efficient      c- less active      d- both a and b

### Are these statements True or False?

1. E-learning allows students to have direct interaction. (      )
2. E-learning promotes computer skills and have self-learning..(      )
3. Traditional learning is more expensive than e-learning..(      )
4. One disadvantage of e-learning is that it needs more time and can be applied in one place..(      )



The definitions	The words
1-The act of making different people, plans, situations, etc. suitable for each other. فعل صنع أشخاص وخطط ومواقف مختلفة، إلخ. مناسبة لبعضها البعض	Harmonization تنسجم
2-A place to stay when you are travelling. مكان للإقامة عند السفر	Accommodation إقامة
3-The ability to control yourself or other people, even in difficult situations. القدرة على التحكم في نفسك أو الآخرين ، حتى في المواقف الصعبة .	Discipline الانضباط
4-To encourage people to like, buy, use, do, or support something. لتشجيع الناس على الإعجاب أو الشراء أو الاستخدام أو العمل أو الدعم شيئاً ما	Promote دعم - تحفيز
5-An event to celebrate something new. حدث للاحتفال بشيء جديد	Launch إطلاق
6- That allows information to be passed continuously in both directions between the computer and user. يسمح بتمرير المعلومات بشكل مستمر في كلا الاتجاهين بين الكمبيوتر والمستخدم.	Interactivity التفاعل
7-The technique of representing the real world by a computer. تقنية تمثيل العالم الحقيقي بواسطة الكمبيوتر	Simulations محاكاة
8- To get or buy something. يحصل أو يشتري شيء ما	Acquire يكتسب

### Choose the correct word

1-The act of making different people, plans, situations, etc. suitable for each other.			
a-Accommodation	b-Harmonization	c-Discipline	d-Promote
2-A place to stay when you are travelling.			
a-Accommodation	b-Harmonization	c-Discipline	d-Promote
3-The ability to control yourself or other people, even in difficult situations.			
a-Accommodation	b-Harmonization	c-Discipline	d-Promote
4-To encourage people to like, buy, use, do, or support something.			
a-Accommodation	b-Harmonization	c-Discipline	d-Promote
5-An event to celebrate something new.			
a-Launch	b-Interactivity	c-Simulations	d-Acquire
6- That allows information to be passed continuously in both directions between the computer and user.			
a-Launch	b-Interactivity	c-Simulations	d-Acquire
7-The technique of representing the real world by a computer.			
a-Launch	b-Interactivity	c-Simulations	d-Acquire
8- To get or buy something.			
a-Launch	b-Interactivity	c-Simulations	d-Acquire

## Unit 12 - Vocabulary – lesson 3

### Phrasal Verbs

Phrasal verbs الأفعال المركبة	Literally meaning المعنى الحرفي	Idiomatic meaning المعنى المجازي	The key words الدلائل
Take off	يمسك	ينطلق - تعلق	Plane طائرة - Dish طبق
Pick up	يلتقط	يقل بالسيارة	Home – بيت Wallet - محفظة at 5:00
Look up	ينظر للأعلى	يستخرج	Dictionary قاموس - Tree شجرة
Put on	يلبس - يرتدي	يسمن	Coat معطف Weight وزن
Get out	يخرج	ينشر	Car - Novel رواية book- fridge ثلاجة
Come back	يعود	يرد	- Sharply بحدة - angrily بغضب

<b>1. The plane to Russia has just .....</b>			
a-taken off	b-picked up	c- looked up	d- put on
<b>2. Take .....that dish. It's going to fall.</b>			
a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
<b>3. Can you .....my wallet? It's under your chair.</b>			
a-pick up	b- get out	c- put on	d- come back
<b>4. My brother picked me..... home while he was returning from work.</b>			
a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
<b>5. I .....the term "Digital Literacy" in Oxford dictionary.</b>			
a-looked up	b- put on	c- got out	d- picked up
<b>6. We .....the tree and there was a humming bird on the top branch.</b>			
a-looked up	b- got out	c-took off	d- came back
<b>7. You should put .....your waterproof coat as it is raining.</b>			
a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
<b>8. Eating too much chocolate leads to .....a lot of weight.</b>			
a-putting on	b- getting out	c- looking up	d- taking off
<b>9. Would you mind getting my car ..... of the garage?</b>			
a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
<b>10. The author .....his new novel out last month.</b>			
a-picked	b- got	c- put	d- came
<b>11. The new edition of the book will .....next month.</b>			
a-get out	b- pick up	c- come back	d- take off
<b>12. My father deprived me from going out because I ..... him angrily.</b>			
a-got out	b- picked up	c- came back	d- took off
<b>13. My car broke down yesterday, so my friend picked me .....in his car to work.</b>			
a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
<b>14. My mother asked me to tidy my room and .....my clothes up from the floor.</b>			
a-pick	b- look	c-take	d-get
<b>15. The teacher asked us to .....the meaning of new words in the dictionary</b>			
a-look up	b- take off	c-pick up	d-get out
<b>16- There's some chocolate in the fridge. Can you .....?</b>			
a-get it out	b- look it up	c- take it off	d-pick it up
<b>17- Why is the towel on the floor? Please.....</b>			
a-get it out	b- look it up	c- take it off	d-pick it up

**18- .....something warm. It's cold today.**

a-Put on	b- look up	c- Take off	d-Come back
----------	------------	-------------	-------------

**19- When are you .....to Syria?**

a-coming back	b- taking off	c-getting out	d-looking up
---------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

**20- Will we get ..... the book by the end of the year?**

a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
------	-------	------	-------

**21- I'll .....you at 5:00.**

a-pick up	b- look up	c-take off	d- put on
-----------	------------	------------	-----------

**22- She looks like she's .....several kilos.**

a-put on	b- got out	c- looked up	d-taken off
----------	------------	--------------	-------------

**23- She .....at the speaker with some sharp questions.**

a-came back	b- picked up	c-got out	d-took off
-------------	--------------	-----------	------------

## Unit 12 – Grammar – lesson 4

### Inversion التقديم و التأخير

- التقديم و التأخير في الجملة يعني تقديم الفعل المساعد على الفاعل في حالات معينة.
- Can I call you later?

#### In statement, verbs usually follow the subject:

- Marry missed her lesson yesterday.

#### Sometime we invert the subject and the verb so that the verb comes before the subject.

#### We use inversion in:

##### 1- After ( so – neither – nor )

- A - I didn't know there was a library here. B- Neither did I. nor did I.
- A – I like English. B- so do I.

##### 2- In phrases **Here come/comes + noun. There go / goes + noun.**

- **Here comes the professor.** **There goes the professor.**
- Here **he** comes. There **he** goes. ( ~~here comes he~~ ). ( ~~there goes he~~ ).

##### 3- In question tag.

- We have to wear formal clothes, don't we?

#### 4- When we begin a sentence with a limited adverbial ( Rarely- Seldom- Hardly) or a negative adverbial ( not only- never), the subject and the auxiliary verb are inverted.

- Hardly does he come to work on time.

##### 5- In conditional sentences when (if) is omitted.

- Were I you, I would accept the offer. ( if I were you.....

#### 6- When using inversion with Present Simple and Past Simple, the subject must agree with the auxiliary not the main verb.

- **Not only was** jack famous for helping people, but he was also the first man to establish a charity in his country.

Rarely	Seldom	Hardly	not only	Never	No sooner	Only	Here	There	No longer
نادرا	قلما	بالكاد	ليس فقط	ابدا	ليس عاجلا	فقط	هنا	هناك	ليس بعد

#### Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

##### 1. **Rarely**..... anyone using carriages nowadays.

- |            |                 |                 |                  |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| a. you see | b. will you see | c. you will see | d. you have seen |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|

##### 2. **Only after**....., he travelled to London to study.

- |                 |                     |                    |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| a. he graduated | b. he had graduated | c. did he graduate | d. had he graduated |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|

##### 3. **Seldom**..... to the football match.

- |               |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| a-did they go | b-they did go | c-they go did | d-go they did |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|

##### 4. **Hardly** .....when there was a disturbance in the audience.

- |                        |                         |                        |                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| a-had started the play | b- had the play started | c-the play had started | d- the play started |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|

##### 5. **Not only** ..... English, he speaks French.

- |                 |                  |                 |                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| a-he does speak | b-does he speaks | c-does he speak | d- he speaks does |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|

##### 6- **Rarely**..... to be associated with this project.

- |             |             |             |          |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| a-do I want | b-I want do | c-do want I | d-I want |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|

##### 7. **No sooner**..... dinner than the ceiling crashed onto the dining table.

- |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| a-they had eaten | b-eaten had they | c-they eaten had | d-had they eaten |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|

##### 8. **Seldom**..... my house so early.

- |              |              |              |            |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| a-I do leave | b-I leave do | c-do I leave | d- I leave |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|

##### 9. **Hardly**..... about the situation.

- |                     |                     |                     |                 |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| a-did he understand | b-he did understand | c-did he understood | d-he understood |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|

<b>10. Never..... such well-behaved children before. They are as good as gold.</b>			
a-have I met	b- I have met	c-I meet have	d-meet I have
<b>11- Never..... to such a fantastic restaurant.</b>			
a- john had been	b-had John been	c-John has been	d-have John been
<b>12. Seldom..... newspapers nowadays.</b>			
a-do read we	b-do we read	c-does we read	d-we do read
<b>13. Not only..... new products, but he also did experiments.</b>			
a-did he make	b-he makes did	c-he makes	d-he did make
<b>14. Only..... elephants and tigers when we arrived in India.</b>			
a-we did see	b-did see we	c- did we see	d- we saw
<b>15. hardly ..... unpacked in my hotel room when my phone rang.</b>			
a- had I	b-I had	c-have I	d- I have
<b>16. Never..... such a wonderful waterfall before.</b>			
a-I have seen	b- have seen I	c-seen I have	d-have I seen
<b>17-No longer ..... any tigers in the northern region.</b>			
a-are there	b-there are	c-there were	d-there had been
<b>18- ....., I would give them a hand.</b>			
a-I were there	b-Were there I	c-There I were	d-Were I there
<b>19- .....,I would study more.</b>			
a-I were you	b-Were I you	c-You were I	d- I you were
<b>20- There..... to hold a meeting.</b>			
a. goes he	b. he goes	c. went he	d. he went
<b>21- Here .....on time.</b>			
a- the boss comes	b- the boss come	c- comes the boss	d- come the boss
<b>22- My mother asked me if..... my aunt.</b>			
a. had I visited	b. I had visited	c. I will visit	d. will I visit
<b>23. I wonder what..... to solve the problem.</b>			
a-can my sister do	b-my sister can do	c-can do my sister	d-do can my sister
<b>24. Have you got any idea where..... Sami?</b>			
a. can I meet	b. I can meet	c. can I met	d. I can met

## Unit 12 - Everyday English – lesson 5

### Asking for, Giving and Refusing Permission

Asking for permission	Giving permission	Refusing permission
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May I / Can I ....</li> <li>• Do you think I could .....</li> <li>• Is it ok if I .....</li> <li>• Do / Would you mind if I.....</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sure</li> <li>• Yes, of course</li> <li>• Help yourself</li> <li>• No problem</li> <li>• It's OK</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sorry, .....</li> <li>• I'm afraid that's not possible. ...</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To refuse permission politely, we usually don't say no.</li> <li>• We give reasons why we refuse giving permission, beginning with the word sorry.</li> </ul>

**Son:** Dad, can I go out tonight?

**Father:** It's a school night! I'm afraid that's not possible.

**Son:** Dad, all my friends are going to the game!

**Father:** I'm sorry, son. Your grades haven't been the best recently. I'm going to say no.

**Son:** Ah, Dad, come on! Let me go!

**Father:** Sorry son, I said no!

**Son:** What if I promise to finish all my duties tomorrow?

**Father:** You're always nagging on me! Ok, son. But be sure I'll check your job tomorrow.

**Son:** Thanks dad.

### Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

**1- You are in a railway carriage. It's crowded and hot. All the windows are closed. What do you say?**

a-May I open the windows.      B- I must open the windows.

C- I can open the windows.      D- open the windows.

**2- You have a dental appointment and you need the afternoon off. What do you say to your boss?**

A-Would you mind if I take the afternoon off      B- I will take the afternoon off.

c- I can't come in the afternoon.      D- I have to go to the dental appointment.

**3- You're invited to a party at 8 p.m. You know you can't arrive until about 10 p.m. What do you say?**

A-is it okay if I come late.      B- I will come late

c- I can't come on time.      D- I don't want to come.

**4- There is only one copy of a reference book in the library.**

**Your classmate has it at the moment. You need it urgently for a short time. What do you say?**

a-Can I take the book for a short time.      b- I can take the book for a short time.

c- Give me the book for a short time.      d- You have to give me the book for a short time.

**1. A: Would you mind if I came in late to work tomorrow?**

B: I'm afraid, I'd prefer if you didn't.

A: Hmmm. What if I work overtime tonight?

B: Well, I really need you for the meeting tomorrow.

Is there any way you can do whatever it is you need to do later.

A: If you put it that way, I'm sure I can figure something out.

B: Thanks, I appreciate it.

**2. Student: Would it be possible for me to have a few more minutes to review before the quiz?**

Teacher: No problem to study for a few more minutes.

Student: Thank you very much.

Teacher: Please feel free. Do you have any questions in particular?

Student: Uh, no. I just need to review things quickly.

Teacher: OK. We'll begin in five minutes.

Student: Thank you.



## Writing

Read this statement about using the internet in learning, "The Internet could be a very positive step towards education, organization and participation in a meaningful society."

The use of the internet for education facilitates learning, enabling individuals to access a wealth of knowledge and educational resources. It helps students access lessons online which saves times and money with less efforts. It also helps teachers to use the modern tools in the teaching process. Therefore, students can take advantages of video lessons because videos offer a great way to make education fun, easy and more exciting no matter which subjects you are dealing with. Students can invite remote speakers to participate in learning and chatting. Finally, I think that using the internet in learning has many positive advantages to develop education.

الأفعال الشاذة  
Irregular Verbs

الكلمة	V1 Base Form	V2 Past Simple	V3 Past Participle
يشرب	drink	drank	drunk
يسبح	swim	swam	swum
يبدأ	begin	began	begun
يرن	ring	rang	rung
يغني	sing	sang	sung
يغرق	sink	sank	sunk
يبيع	sell	sold	sold
يخبر	tell	told	told
يرسل	send	sent	sent
يمضي/يقضي/يصرف	spend	spent	spent
يبني	build	built	built
يقابل	meet	met	met
يطعم	feed	fed	fed
ينام	sleep	slept	slept
يشعر	feel	felt	felt
يحفظ	keep	kept	kept
يتكلم	speak	spoke	spoken
يكسر	break	broke	broken
يرتدي	wear	wore	worn
يقود	drive	drove	driven
يطير	fly	flow	flown
يقاتل	fight	fought	fought
يعتقد-يفكر	think	thought	thought
يحضر	bring	brought	brought
يشترى	buy	bought	bought
يمسك	catch	caught	caught
يعلم	teach	taught	taught
يقطع/يأجرح	cut	cut	cut
يغلق	shut	shut	shut
يضع	put	put	put
يقرأ	read	read	read
يكلف	cost	cost	cost
يضرب	hit	hit	hit
يؤذي	hurt	hurt	hurt
يرمي	throw	threw	thrown
ينفخ	blow	blew	blown
يزرع	grow	grew	grown
يعرف	know	knew	known
يأتي	come	came	come
يصبح	become	became	become
يركض	run	ran	run



	يملك	have	had	had
	يسمع	hear	heard	heard
	يمسك	hold	held	held
	يخسر / يضيع	lose	lost	lost
	يصنع	make	made	made
	يغادر	leave	left	left
	يجلس	sit	sat	sat
	يجد	find	found	found
	يضع	lay	laid	laid
	يدفع	pay	paid	paid
	يقول	say	said	said
	يعلق	hang	hung	hung
	يملك	have	had	had
	يحصل	get	got	Got/gotten
	يقود	lead	led	led
	يفهم	understand	understood	understood
	يحلم	dream	dreamt	dreamt
	يرفع	rise	rose	risen
	يأكل	eat	ate	eaten
	يسقط	fall	fell	fallen
	يكتب	write	wrote	written
	يقود	drive	drove	driven
	يأخذ	take	took	taken
	ينسى	forget	forgot	forgotten
	يطير	fly	flew	flown
	يتجمد	freeze	froze	frozen
	يعطي	give	gave	given
	يخبأ	hide	hid	hidden
	يقود	ride	rode	ridden
	يختار	choose	chose	chosen
	يرسم	draw	drew	drawn
	يرى	see	saw	seen
	يكون	be	Was/were	been
	يذهب	go	went	gone
	يفعل	do	did	done

	أهم الأفعال النظامية Regular Verbs		
يلعب	play	played	played
يعمل	work	worked	worked
يدرس	study	studied	studied
يحاول	try	tried	tried
ينشأ	construct	constructed	constructed
يكمل	complete	completed	completed
ينهي	finish	finished	finished
يبدأ	start	started	started
يحتاج	need	needed	needed
يشاهد	watch	watched	watched
يتعلم	learn	learned	learned
يمشي	walk	walked	walked
يهدد	threaten	threatened	threatened
ينتج	produce	produced	produced
يصل	arrive	arrived	arrived
يقتل	kill	killed	killed
يعجب	like	liked	liked
يحب	love	loved	loved
يكره	hate	hated	hated
يفتح	open	Opened	Opened
يغلق	close	closed	closed
يستخدم	use	used	used
يستصلح	reclaim	reclaimed	reclaimed
يشجع	encourage	encouraged	encouraged
يرفض	reject	rejected	rejected
يسأل	ask	asked	asked
يجيب	answer	answered	answered
يتهم	accuse	accused	accused
يختبر	test	tested	tested
يصلح	repair	repaired	repaired
يخدم	service	serviced	serviced
يصلح	mend	mended	mended
يزرع	plant	planted	planted
يعيش	live	lived	lived
يريد	want	wanted	wanted
يستمتع	enjoy	enjoyed	enjoyed
يدهن	paint	painted	painted
يزين	redecorate	redecorated	redecorated
يصبغ	dye	dyed	dyed
يصطاد	hunt	hunted	hunted
يريد	want	wanted	wanted
يخطط	plan	planned	planned
يمنع	prevent	prevented	prevented
يدمر	destroy	destroyed	destroyed

يضر	damage	damaged	damaged
يكشف	discover	discovered	discovered
يظهر	appear	appeared	appeared
يستمع	listen	listened	listened
ينظر	look	looked	looked
ينظف	clean	cleaned	cleaned
يمنع	prevent	prevented	prevented
يتحرك	move	moved	moved
يسافر	Travel	Traveled	Traveled
يتوقف	stop	stopped	stopped

## WH Question Words

اسم استفهام	Is /am /are/was/were	الضمير أو الاسم	الفعل	? بقية السؤال
Wh	Can/could/will/would/should/must/may	الضمير أو الاسم	الفعل	? بقية السؤال
	Have /has /had	الضمير أو الاسم	الفعل	? بقية السؤال
	Do /does /did/	الضمير أو الاسم	الفعل	? بقية السؤال

Question word	Function	Example sentence
<b>What</b> ماذا	Asking for information about something. للسؤال عن شيء ما	What is your name? My name is <b>Tarq</b> .
<b>When</b> متى	Asking about time. للسؤال عن الزمان	When did he leave? He left <b>yesterday</b> . <b>In 2023</b>
<b>What time</b> كم الساعة	Asking about specific time / hour. للسؤال عن ساعة محددة	What time do you get up? I get up at <b>8 o'clock</b> .
<b>Where</b> أين	Asking about place or position. للسؤال عن المكان	Where do they live? They live in <b>Damascus</b> .
<b>Which</b> أي	Asking about choice. للسؤال عن الاختيار	Which color do you want(prefer)? I prefer <b>the black</b> color.
<b>Who</b> من	Asking about person or people (subject). للسؤال الفاعل	Who opened the door? <b>Ahmad</b> opened the door.
<b>Whom</b> (من) المفعول به	Asking about person or people (object). للسؤال عن المفعول به	Whom did you meet? I met <b>Ahmad</b> .
<b>Whose</b> لمن	Asking about ownership. للسؤال عن المفعول به	Whose keys are these? These are <b>Ahmad's</b> keys.
<b>Why</b> لماذا	Asking for reason, asking what...for. للسؤال عن السبب	Why did you leave early? I left early because <b>I was tired</b> .
<b>How</b> كيف	Asking about manner. للسؤال عن الوسيلة Asking about condition or quality. للسؤال عن الحال	How do you go to school? I go to school <b>by bus</b> . How are you? I am <b>fine</b> thank you.
<b>How far</b> كم يبعد	Distance. للسؤال عن المسافة	How far is Homs from Damascus? Homs is <b>200 km far</b> from Damascus.
<b>How long</b> كم طول	Length (time or space). للسؤال عن المدة أو الطول	How long will it take? It will take about <b>3 hours</b> .
<b>How many</b> كم عدد	Quantity (countable). للسؤال عن العدد	How many cars are there? There are <b>10 cars</b> there.
<b>How much</b> كم الكمية	Quantity (uncountable). للسؤال عن الكمية	How much <b>money</b> do you have? I don't have much <b>money</b> .
<b>How old</b> كم العمر	Age. للسؤال عن العمر	How old are you? I am <b>30 years old</b> .
<b>How often</b> كم مرة	Times you do something regularly. للسؤال عن عدد المرات	How often do you play sport? I play sport <b>twice</b> a day.
<b>How fast</b> كم السرعة	The speed of driving. للسؤال عن سرعة القيادة	How fast was he driving? He was driving <b>too fast</b> .

**A- Ask about the underlined word in each sentence : ( 40 marks )**

1. A: .....

B: The United Nation was established in 1945.

2. A: .....

B: There are 51 founding members.

3. A: .....

B: The UN has regional offices in Geneva, Vienna , and Nairobi.

4. A: .....

B: The half day trip costs 50,000 Syrian pounds.

5. A: .....

B: The trip is to Arwad Island.

6. A: .....

B: The boat leaves at ten o'clock.

7. A: .....

B: The weather will be sunny next week

8. A: .....

B: We were at Al-Kabani theatre yesterday.

9. A: .....

B: We went to watch a play.

10. A : .....

B: I went with my friends to the party.

11. A: .....

B: The play lasted for 2 hours.

12. A: .....

B: Tala works and lives in Damascus.

13. A: .....

B: Tala is a brilliant doctor.

14. A: .....

B. The hospital has locked down because of Covid 19.

15- A: .....

B: She was twenty three years old when she left the country.

16- A: .....

B: She lives 25km far from capital city.

17- A: .....

B: They usually visit their grandparents twice a month.

**Find the wrong part in these sentences:**

1. I think the whether will be hot tomorrow.  
A b c d
2. If you practice more, your English would improve.  
A b c d
3. When I'll find the answer, I'll tell you.  
A b c d
4. Alexander Fleming was awarded a share of the 1945  
A b c  
nobel Prize.  
d
5. Plenty of time were given to students to finish the exam.  
A b c d
6. Nowadays, people can keep up to the latest news by  
A b c  
using the Internet.  
d
7. She hated to say the words for fear of causing pane to  
A b c d  
him.
8. Taking care of our health increase our chance to achieve  
A b c d  
success.
9. I visited niagara Falls last year and I felt impressed.  
A b c d
10. Future plans and decisions have a great important in  
A b c  
person's life.  
d
11. He usually buy his food from the supermarket.  
A b c d
12. She has been waiting here since an hour.  
A b c d
13. The buildings wouldn't have burned to ashes if the  
A b c  
firemen had came in time.  
A
14. They will build a huge house in the beach if they win the  
A b c  
lottery.  
d
15. Do the head teacher fight absence at school?  
A b c d
16. Have you save your friend's phone contact recently?  
A b c d
- 17- I don't think I can afford to buy a flat.  
A b c d
- 18- Neither tom nor john are interested in history.  
A b c d
- 19- The cyclist road his bike and set off quickly.  
A b c d
- 20- Either the teacher or the students are hear.  
A b c d
- 21- You should put off your coat as it is raining.  
A b c d
- 22- Al-Ain is a second biggest city in Abu Dhabi.  
A b c d
- 23- A plumber is a person who job is to mend taps.  
A b c d
- 24- Bilal should improves his computer skills.  
A b c d
- 25- The girl who toy is broken is my sister.  
A b c d
- 26- Sami is grateful for me help.  
A b c d
- 27- We visited the nesting site of the green see turtles.  
A b c d
- 28- He began a new mission at 1946.  
A b c d
- 29- Everybody have the right to use public facilities.  
A b c d
30. Shabab is a non-profit Syrian project that work on  
A b c  
rehabilitating the skills of young people.  
d
31. I watch British films on TV, but I'm not understanding  
A d c  
the words!  
D
32. He likes to spend his time with his youngest sun.  
A b c d
33. Robotic Surgery is usually associated to minimally  
A b c  
invasive procedures.  
D
- 34- She told me that she doesn't like drinking coffee.  
A b c d
- 35- They said that they helped there neighbors.  
A b c d
- 36- if you studied hard, you will pass your exams.  
A b c d
- 37- While we worked, they came to visit us.  
A b c d
- 38- I wish she will not waste her time on computer  
A b c  
games.  
d
- 39- He said that he likes playing volleyball at school.  
A b c d
- 40- John had be to such a fantastic restaurant.  
A b c d

41- Have you want to be associated with this project?

A b c d

42- If I were there, I will give them a hand.

A b c d

43. Neither Harry or Helen used to help Ann.

A b c d

44. She can takes Sally or any other person with her.

A b c d

45. Your bag is full in crisps, chocolate and fruit.

A b c d

46. Both Ahmad and Sami is working for the central bank.

A b c d

47- They painted their house blue themselves.

A b c d

48- they usually go the gym the twice a week.

A b c d

49- We have stayed their for about ten years.

A b c d

50- This is the city in where Ahmad was born.

A b c d

**Close the door to the past, open the door to the future, take deep breath, step though and start a new chapter in your life.**